THE CRITICAL MOMENT
by the Grandmaster Iossif DORFMAN
Iossif Dorfman

THE CRITICAL MOMENT
Published and distributed by:
GAME MIND Ltd
5 Jupiter House
Calleva Park, Aldermaston
Reading, Berks, ENGLAND
e-mail: order@game-mind.com
website: http://www.game-mind.com

All rights reserved for all countries
© Copyright 2002: Iossif Dorfman & Game Mind Ltd

ISBN: 2-84735-002-0

Printed in Europe

Staff:
Managing Director: GM David Marciano
Editorial Director: GM Gilles Miralles

Translated from Russian to English by Ken Neat

Acknowledgments:

Special thanks to Ken Neat for his useful suggestions.
SUMMARY

Introduction

1. The static position of the king 9
   1A. The king may be attacked 9
   1B. The concept of a secure shelter 45
2. The exchange of material 59
3. Modification of the pawn structure 95

Index of players 139

Index of openings 141
In chess, as in life, we are constantly subjected to tests. We are immersed in a world of struggle, which demands that we be constantly on the alert. We need to be able to carry out our ideas, to achieve recognition.

In this book I have tried to describe a method of operating in positions where a serious change in the development of the game is possible. It may be used as reference material for chess trainers, for example, in looking for elements that are important for the preparation of lessons. Players who are already familiar with my first book *The Method in Chess* can now deepen and improve their knowledge of the laws of chess combat.

The method proposed by me for analysing the critical moment is the result of my experience and research, the synthesis of my career as a player and a trainer. From now on it belongs to you.

Iossif Dorfman

Cannes 2002
INTRODUCTION

From the very start of a chess game, exchanges take place, sometimes without us being aware of them. These are not only exchanges of material.

Here we are talking about exchanges in the broad sense of the word. In return for one of the advantages acquired, something else is conceded to the opponent.

The balance remains intact if the exchange is, so to speak, an equivalent one. But beginning from this moment it becomes dynamic. In other words, one of the players possesses a static advantage, whereas the other tries to exploit the concrete features of the position.

Even for an experienced player the terms ‘static’ and ‘dynamic’ are not always correctly understood. They are often confused with ‘strategy’ and ‘tactics’. The new terminology can in general cause certain difficulties. Before I start developing the topic, I should like now to clarify the meaning of some frequently used expressions.

**Statically good** is the name given to a position that has a solid foundation. It is ready for constant improvement, for evolution **independently of the opponent’s position**.

In contrast to this, a **statically weak** position is one that is restricted in its evolutive possibilities. It demands **contact with the opposing army**, which it will aim to destroy by rapid and effective action.

In the book a study is made of the **elements peculiar to dynamism**, such as **changes in the pawn structure, the exchange of material, and the seizure of the initiative**.

Bearing in mind the important role of the king’s position in chess, I have devoted the first chapter to it. Here I wanted to remind the reader of the need to distinguish clearly between the static and dynamic position of the king.

In chess, analysis is a fundamental tool. It enables a comparison to be made of the situation before and after a critical position, the resultant changes to be seen, and interesting estimative variations to be illustrated.

In order to be sure that the reader and the author are on the same wavelength, I should like to clarify the symbols employed in the book:

- ! – strong move
- !! – very strong move
- ? – weak move
- ?? – blunder
- !? – move that deserves consideration
- ?! – dubious move

For the reader who has not managed to make the acquaintance of my first book *The Method in Chess*, I should recall the descending scale* used for drawing up the static evaluation*:

1. **STATIC KING POSITION**
2. **MATERIAL CORRELATION**
3. **WHO HAS THE BETTER POSITION AFTER THE EXCHANGE OF QUEENS?**
4. **PAWN FORMATION**
The symbols employed to characterise the stages of the evaluation are similar to the symbols employed for the assessment of a position:

- =: equality
- ±: slight advantage to White
- ±: clear advantage to White
- ‡: slight advantage to Black
- ‡: clear advantage to Black

When working on such a project, mistakes are inevitable. The author fully acknowledges them and will be grateful to readers who suggest corrections.

* In *The Method in Chess* the terms ‘recessive scale’ and ‘static balance’ were used. It was suggested to me by Phil Adams that ‘descending scale’ and ‘static evaluation’ would have expressed the author’s ideas more clearly, and I am happy to agree with his suggestion (Translator’s note).
1. THE STATIC POSITION OF THE KING

During my numerous training sessions and individual lessons, players often ask questions concerning the static position of the king. It is obvious that in the majority of cases the first rung on the scale determines the static evaluation of the position. The role of this element is hard to over-estimate. In my view, the king may be statically weak in two cases:

1. The king may be easily attacked

2. For the king there is no secure shelter on the board

Here are the main means of counterplay for the side whose king may be attacked:

1. The exchange of the opponent's active pieces, especially the queen

2. Modification of the pawn structure and the type of centre

3. Fighting for the initiative, sacrificing material if necessary

In practically all of the positions analysed below I have indicated the dynamic means which should have been employed, depending on the demands of the situation.

1A. THE KING MAY BE ATTACKED

A. Shabalov – A. Vitolins
Yurmala 1985

The static evaluation:
1. ± 2. ± 3. ± 4. ±

is advantageous to White, who is threatening 18. hxg6 hxg6 19. Wxg6+ Kg7 20. Qg5. Black's dynamic possibilities are restricted. Thus 17... f6 encounters a tactical refutation: 18. Qg5 Wxf2+? 19. Kh1 Qf6 20. Kf1. In accordance with the demands of the situation, Black chose:

17. ... Qxf3
18. gxf3

After these moves the position has changed significantly:

1. ? 2. ± 3. ± 4. ?

And, as a consequence, in the next phase of the game White must employ dynamic means (in this case the exchange of the opponent's active pieces).

18. ... Qd4
19. Qe3

The important alternative 19. We3 leads after 19... Wf6 20. f4 Qxf4 21. Qf1 e5 to a situation where the white pieces lack coordination.

19. ... Qd7 (D)

Black emphasises the static nature of his superiority.
20. \( \text{hxh1?} \)

The young Latvian player does not sense the dynamic nature of the play. He marks time and this inevitably leads to disaster, whereas after the exchange 20. \( \text{dxe2!} \) \( \text{dxe2}+ \) 21. \( \text{dxe2} \) \( \text{xf6} \) 22. \( \text{e3} \) the battle would have intensified.

20. ... \( \text{w5} \)
21. \( \text{g1} \) \( \text{f8} \)
22. \( \text{e2} \)

Too late.

22. ... \( \text{xf3}+ \)
23. \( \text{xf3} \)
24. \( \text{g3} \)

This little combination secures Black an enduring attack.

25. \( \text{xf2} \) \( \text{xfh2}+ \)
26. \( \text{e3} \) \( \text{xg3}+ \)
27. \( \text{d2} \) \( \text{e5} \)
28. \( \text{fl} \) \( \text{f4} \)
29. \( \text{h1} \) \( \text{h3} \)
30. \( \text{c1} \) \( \text{e4} \)
31. \( \text{xe4} \)

Desperation. If 31. \( \text{f1} \), then 31...\( \text{w1} \) mate.

31. ... \( \text{dxe4} \)

The outcome is decided, but because of the time scramble White prolongs the game.

32. \( \text{e1} \) \( \text{e6} \) 33. \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{f8} \) 34. \( \text{d8} \) \( \text{w1}+ \)
35. \( \text{a2} \) \( \text{e6}+ \) 36. \( \text{b3} \) \( \text{f2} \) 37. \( \text{d2} \) \( \text{f3} \)
38. \( \text{g5} \) \( \text{e3} \) 39. \( \text{e2} \) \( \text{f5} \) 40. \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{h5} \)
41. \( \text{e2} \) \( \text{f3} \) 42. \( \text{g3} \) \( \text{e6} \)

L.Psakhis – H.Schussler
Lugano 1988

Static evaluation:
1. \( \text{=} \) 2. \( \text{=} \) 3. \( \text{=} \) 4. \( \text{=} \)

Black is attacking the e4 pawn and preparing threats along the first rank. Psakhis finds a subtle decision, one typical of him at his best.

30. \( \text{xf6} \) \( \text{gxf6} \)

What has the evaluation for the next phase become?

1. \( \text{=} \) 2. \( \text{=} \) 3. \( \text{=} \) 4. \( \text{=} \)

31. \( \text{xc6} \)
A strong and obvious move. The other attempt to approach the black king by 31.\texttt{We}2 was doomed to failure in view of 31...\texttt{W}cl 32.h4 \texttt{b}1.

\begin{center}
\textbf{31. ... \texttt{g}6}
\end{center}

A static manoeuvre, which loses immediately. But as analysis shows, here even dynamic defence does not help: 31...\texttt{W}b6 (if 31...\texttt{b}6 32.\texttt{c}4 \texttt{g}6 33.\texttt{e}7+ \texttt{g}7 34.\texttt{e}2 \texttt{c}1 35.\texttt{g}4+ \texttt{g}5 36.\texttt{c}8 \texttt{h}7 37.\texttt{h}4 \texttt{g}7 38.\texttt{c}4 and White retains the advantage) 32.\texttt{c}8 (32.\texttt{e}8 \texttt{b}1):

A) 32...\texttt{b}1 33.\texttt{d}6;
B) 32...\texttt{b}8 33.\texttt{d}7 \texttt{b}7 (33...\texttt{b}7 34.\texttt{d}3 \texttt{g}8 35.\texttt{c}4 \texttt{g}5 36.\texttt{d}5 \texttt{x}d5 37.\texttt{x}d5 \texttt{g}6 38.\texttt{e}7+ does not bring any relief) 34.\texttt{d}2.

\begin{center}
\textbf{32. \texttt{d}6 \texttt{b}6}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\textbf{33. \texttt{e}8}
\end{center}

Here the Swedish player resigned. Mate is inevitable after 33...\texttt{x}d6 34.\texttt{g}8+ \texttt{h}5 35.\texttt{x}f7+ \texttt{g}5 36.h4+.

\begin{center}
\textbf{I.Glek – V.Malisauskas}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\textbf{Tallinn 1986}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
In this position Black has a static advantage in view of his bishop pair together with a changeable pawn structure.
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\textbf{1. = 2. \texttt{f} 3. \texttt{f} 4. \pm}
\end{center}

After \texttt{e}7 it will become irreversible. Dynamic candidate moves here are 16.\texttt{x}f6 and 16.\texttt{d}5. After 16.\texttt{d}5 \texttt{x}d5 17.\texttt{x}d5 \texttt{e}7 the fragile position of the white king will determine the outcome. More resolute measures are required:

\begin{center}
\textbf{16. \texttt{x}f6 gxf6}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\textbf{17. \texttt{w}h5}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\textbf{In the course of a couple of moves the static evaluation has changed significantly:}
\end{center}

\begin{center}
\textbf{1. \pm 2. \texttt{f} 3. \texttt{f} 4. \pm}
\end{center}

Therefore Black must play dynamically. Here this involves exchanges and fighting for the initiative.

\begin{center}
The approximate variation 17...\texttt{h}8! 18.\texttt{d}5 (18.\texttt{h}6 \texttt{d}8 19.\texttt{f}1 \texttt{g}8 does not bring any particular dividends) 18...\texttt{d}8
\end{center}
19. \textit{xf1} (after 19. \textit{Wh6} \textit{g8} 20. \textit{xf6} \textit{g7} 21. \textit{xf1} \textit{d4} 22. \textit{f3} \textit{xb2} 23. \textit{h3} \textit{al}+ 24. \textit{h2} \textit{we1} Black parries the attack) 19...\textit{f5} 20.\textit{exf5} \textit{xd5} 21.\textit{f6} \textit{e4} meets the demands of the position.

17. ... \textit{g7}?
The decisive mistake, based on an inadequate understanding of the need for dynamic play.

18. \textit{f1} \textit{h8} 19. \textit{wh4} \textit{we7} 20. \textit{d5}

In this type of situation it is not advisable to be diverted by regaining the material. After the primitive 20. \textit{eg2} \textit{h5} 21. \textit{g3} \textit{h6} 22. \textit{exh5+} \textit{h8} 23. \textit{xf6} \textit{xf6} Black’s dreams would have been realised.

20. ... \textit{xd5} 21. \textit{exd5} \textit{ad8} 22. \textit{c4} \textit{a5} 23. \textit{e4} \textit{b6}
The Lithuanian player has set up a barrier, but it turns out to be insufficient. By means of a breakthrough White creates a pair of passed pawns, which sweep away everything in their path.

24. \textit{b4} \textit{axb4} 25. \textit{a5} \textit{d6} 26. \textit{axb6} \textit{xb6} 27. \textit{g3+} \textit{f6} 28. \textit{e3} \textit{b8} 29. \textit{c5}

The last link of an excellently conducted attack. Here the curtain could have been lowered.

29...\textit{h5} 30.\textit{d6} \textit{we6} 31. \textit{wd3} \textit{b3} 32. \textit{c6} \textit{b4} 33. \textit{f5} \textit{e4} 34. \textit{xe6} \textit{exd3} 35. \textit{c7} \textit{g7} 36. \textit{d7} 1-0

\textbf{A.Fedorov – K.Sakaev}

USSR 1989

White has an undisputed static advantage:

1. \textit{f2}. = 3. \textit{f4}. \\

He can intensify the pressure on the \textit{d5} weakness by 18. \textit{d4} or else begin a direct attack on the king after g2-g4. To obtain counter-chances on the opposite wing Black needs to achieve b7-b5.

17. ... \textit{xc3}!?
18. \textit{bxc3} \textit{b5}

As before, Black’s hopes are associated with dynamics. If White consolidates his forces he will be free to develop his attack against the enemy king.

19. \textit{axb5} \textit{a4!} (D)

Sakaev is not afraid to sacrifice in order to force a breach in the opponent’s defences. Things would not have been easier for him after 19...\textit{we8} in view of 20.\textit{c4} a4 21. \textit{d4}.

20. \textit{b6}?

White chooses an unfortunate moment to engage in open play. After the static continuation 20.\textit{b4} \textit{we7} 21. \textit{d4} \textit{ac4} 22. \textit{d2} Black would have been in great difficulties,
whereas now he is given a chance opportunity.

Position after 19...a4!

20. ... axb3
21. ♖b2 ♕d7!
22. f6
In any case the outcome of the game is decided. After 23.♗xf5 ♘xb6 24.♖xb6 ♗xb6 25.♗xd5 ♘a7! 26.a1 (26.♗xb6 ♗b8+ 27.c2 ♗a4+ 28.d2 ♗d8) 26...♗f2+ 27.♖xb6 (27.a3 ♘xc3) 27...♗b8+ 28.c4 ♗e2+ White gets mated.

23. ... ♘xb6
24. ♗c5

and Black easily converted his advantage.

V.Bologan – E.Rozentalis
Belfort 1998

1. e4 e5
2. ♕f3 ♕f6
3. ♘xe5 d6
4. ♘f3 ♘xe4
5. d4 d5
6. ♕d3 ♕e7
7. 0–0 ♘c6
8. c4 ♗f6
9. ♘c3 0–0
10. h3 ♘b4
11. ♘e2 dxc4
12. ♘xc4 ♗c6

At the end of the opening stage the position is one of dynamic equilibrium.

13. a3 ♗bd5
14. ♖e1 ♘e6
15. ♘d3 h6
16. ♘d2

The two players develop their forces in a manner typical of this kind of situation. Black's objective is to retain the favourable static evaluation:

1. = 2. = 3. ⊕ 4. ⊕

16. ... ♗e8?

Black had two roughly equivalent plans for developing his forces: 16...♗c8 17.♗c2
The Critical Moment

\( \text{\textcopyright 1995} \) followed by \( d6, \text{w}c7 \) and \( d8 \), and
16...\text{w}d6! with the idea of 17...\text{e}d8.

17. \( \text{\textcopyright x}e6! \)

White exploits the chance opportunity and
without hesitation he sacrifices the ex­
change in order to weaken the squares e5,
f7 and g6 around the enemy king.

17. \( \ldots \) \text{f}xe6
18. \( \text{g}6 \text{f}8 
19. \( \text{e}2 

19. \( \ldots \) \text{c}7?! 

A mistake, caused by an incorrect evalua­
tion of the position – Black was convinced
that he needed to defend the e6 pawn. An­
other possibility 19...\text{d}6 20.\text{e}1 does not
essentially differ from the game. It is logi­
cal that the position demands dynamic ac­tion and, in this specific case, exchanges of
material. I suggest 19...\text{d}6. In this case
the knight remains on d5, which is condu­
cive to exchanges. In addition the opponent
has to reckon with \( \text{f}4 \). The variations are
very complicated and here it is not easy to
suggest anything exhaustive. In the main
line 20.\text{w}e6+ \text{h}8 21.\text{c}5 (21.\text{h}4 \text{g}8!) 21...\text{xc}3 22.\text{xc}3 \text{xe}5 23.dxe5
\text{d}5 Black’s strategy triumphs.

20. \( \text{e}1 \text{d}6 
21. \( \text{b}1 \text{D} \text{w}7 

Black misses a convenient moment for
21.c5. Now 22.dxc5 runs into 22...\text{xc}5

22. \( \text{e}5 \text{xe}5 

White’s task is now much easier. He elimi­
nates a key pawn while retaining play
against the insecure black king.

23. \( \text{d}5 \text{e}5 
24. \( \text{d}5 \text{e}5 
25. \( \text{d}4 \text{f}4 
26. \( \text{g}6 \text{f}7 
27. \( \text{w}e6 \text{h}8 
28. \( \text{h}4 \text{f}4 
29. \( \text{w}4 \text{d}8 
30. \( \text{c}3 \text{d}5 
31. \( \text{x}5 \text{g}5 
32. \( \text{d}2 \text{f}4 
33. \( \text{b}4 \text{w}7 

Or 33...\text{f}8 34.e6 \text{d}4 35.\text{e}2 \text{xb}4
36.\text{xb}4 \text{w}6 37.\text{w}6 \text{w}6 38.\text{f}5\text{f}5. 

34. \( \text{e}6 \text{e}6 
35. \( \text{x}f8 \text{f}+ 

V.Anand – A.Yusupov
Dortmund 1998

1. \( \text{e}4 \text{e}5 
2. \( \text{f}3 \text{f}6 
3. \( \text{xe}5 \text{d}6 

Position after 21.\text{b}1
Here the sacrifice is clearly premature, being refuted in the fairly simple variation 16.\texttt{fxe6 fxe6 17.\texttt{g5 \texttt{xd4 18.\texttt{xe6 \texttt{xd3}.}}

16. \ldots \texttt{h6} 
17. \texttt{\texttt{d2 \texttt{\texttt{bd5}}}}

In the event of 17...\texttt{\texttt{e8 White}} should hurry, before the opponent plays his bishop to f8. He continues 18.\texttt{\texttt{xe6 fxe6 19.\texttt{g6 \texttt{f8 20.\texttt{e1 with an enduring initiative. I still don't see any objection to 17...wd6!}}}}

18. \texttt{a3 \texttt{xc3}}

It seems to me that Black misses a very favourable moment to consolidate his position by 18...\texttt{c8 19.\texttt{a4 \texttt{c7 20.\texttt{c5 c8}}}.

19. \texttt{bxc3 c5}

One gains the impression that grandmaster Yusupov does not take seriously the opponent’s only threat. His play cannot be described as anything other than provocative, and in addition he has not left White any choice, since 20...\texttt{d5 followed by cxd4 is threatened. It should be mentioned that this idea was unsuccessful on the previous move in view of 19...\texttt{d5 20.\texttt{e5 c5 21.c4.}}

20. \texttt{\texttt{xe6 fxe6}}
21. \texttt{e1 \texttt{d6}}
22. \texttt{e4}

This natural play is perhaps more correct from the practical standpoint than the ro-
THE CRITICAL MOMENT

mantic 22.\text{\textasciitilde}xh6 gxh6 23.\text{\textasciitilde}c4 \text{\textasciitilde}h8
(23...\text{\textasciitilde}g7 24.\text{\textasciitilde}xe6 \text{\textasciitilde}c7 25.\text{\textasciitilde}e5) 24.\text{\textasciitilde}xe6
\text{\textasciitilde}c7 25.\text{\textasciitilde}e5, retaining a very strong attack.
22. \text{\textasciitilde}d5
23. \text{\textasciitilde}e4 \text{\textasciitilde}ad8
24. dxc5 \text{\textasciitilde}xc5
25. \text{\textasciitilde}xh6

White's handling of the attack is exemplary. The ending arising after 25.\text{\textasciitilde}xe6+
\text{\textasciitilde}h8 26.\text{\textasciitilde}xd5 \text{\textasciitilde}xd5 27.\text{\textasciitilde}xe7 \text{\textasciitilde}xe7
28.\text{\textasciitilde}xe7 \text{\textasciitilde}xf3 29.gxf3 \text{\textasciitilde}xd2 30.\text{\textasciitilde}xb7 \text{\textasciitilde}d3
31.\text{\textasciitilde}xa7 \text{\textasciitilde}xc3 32.\text{\textasciitilde}g2 \text{\textasciitilde}h7 might have ended in a draw.
25. \text{\textasciitilde}txf3
26. gxf3 gxh6
27. \text{\textasciitilde}xe6+ \text{\textasciitilde}f8
28. \text{\textasciitilde}e5 \text{\textasciitilde}d6

After 28...\text{\textasciitilde}xc4 quite sufficient was 29.\text{\textasciitilde}f5+ \text{\textasciitilde}e8 30.\text{\textasciitilde}f7+ \text{\textasciitilde}d7 31.\text{\textasciitilde}xd5+ with a
decisive material advantage for White.
29. \text{\textasciitilde}xe7+

With 29.\text{\textasciitilde}f5+ \text{\textasciitilde}e8 30.\text{\textasciitilde}g8+ \text{\textasciitilde}d7 31.\text{\textasciitilde}xd5 White
could have continued the attack
while keeping the queens on.
29...\text{\textasciitilde}xe7 30.\text{\textasciitilde}xc5 \text{\textasciitilde}d1+ 31.\text{\textasciitilde}g2 \text{\textasciitilde}a1
32.\text{\textasciitilde}a5 \text{\textasciitilde}c6 33.\text{\textasciitilde}b5 \text{\textasciitilde}xa3 34.\text{\textasciitilde}xb7 \text{\textasciitilde}xc3
35.\text{\textasciitilde}d5 \text{\textasciitilde}e7 36.\text{\textasciitilde}e4 a5 37.\text{\textasciitilde}b5 a4 with a
draw 28 moves later.

The position in the following diagram is
almost symmetric. White must try to ex­
plot his lead in development. In other
words, it is essential that his dynamic ad­
vantage should acquire the form of one
of the static elements.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{position.png}
\caption{Position before 17.e4!}
\end{figure}

U.Andersson – A.Adorjan
Szirak (Interzonal Tournament) 1987
\begin{enumerate}
\item[17.] e4!
\item[18.] \text{\textasciitilde}xd4
\item[19.] \text{\textasciitilde}c6
\item[18.] \text{\textasciitilde}xd4?
\end{enumerate}

The other capture 18.\text{\textasciitilde}xd4! was rejected
because of 18...e5 (after 18...\text{\textasciitilde}b7 19.\text{\textasciitilde}xe6
fxe6 20.\text{\textasciitilde}xd7 \text{\textasciitilde}f7 21.\text{\textasciitilde}xf7 \text{\textasciitilde}xf7 22.\text{\textasciitilde}f3+
\text{\textasciitilde}e8 23.\text{\textasciitilde}f6 White wins), but it was there
that White would have retained all the ad­
vantages of his position with 19.exd5!

White intensifies the pressure on the d-file
and at the same time prepares the threat of
20.\text{\textasciitilde}h6.

19. ... \text{\textasciitilde}b7
19...\text{\textasciitilde}d8 would have led to immense com­
plications:
B) 20. \textit{Qd6} and here there is the fantastic reply 20. ... \textit{Qf6}!! 21. \textit{Exd8+} (21. \textit{Qc3} loses to 21. ... \textit{Qxd6} 22. \textit{Qxe4 e5}) 21. ... \textit{Qxd8} 22. \textit{Qc3} (22. \textit{Qxd8+ Qxd8} 23. \textit{Qxf6 Qd1+} 24. \textit{Qf1 \textit{b5}} is hopeless for White) 22. ... \textit{b5} 23. \textit{h3 Qg7} 24. \textit{a4 Qe8} 25. \textit{g4 Qc8} 26. \textit{Qe3} (the transition into an ending after 26. \textit{Qd4 Qxd4} 27. \textit{Qxd4 h6} 28. \textit{h4 g5} 29. \textit{hxg5 hxg5} 30. \textit{Qxg5 Qg6} again leads to a difficult position for White) 26. ... \textit{h6} 27. \textit{Qf4} with a complicated game.

20. \textit{Qd6}

20. ... e5?

If 20. ... \textit{Qac8}, then 21. \textit{Wf6} f6 (21 ... e5? 22. \textit{Qg5} 22. \textit{h3} (22. \textit{Qg5 Qe5} 23. \textit{Qh3} also wins) 22. ... \textit{Qc5} 23. b4.

White appears to have achieved his goal, but the modest move 20 ... f6! may radically change the situation. Let us consider the resulting possibilities:


A1) 23. ... \textit{Qad8} 24. \textit{Qxe6 Qxd7} 25. \textit{Wxd7 We1+} 26. \textit{Gg2 Wf4+} 27. \textit{Qf1} (27. \textit{f3 Wc2+ with a draw) 27. ... \textit{Wb1+} 28. \textit{Qc1 Wxc1+} 29. \textit{g2 Wh6} 30. \textit{Qxf8 Wxf8} 31. \textit{Qe6+ Wf7}

32. \textit{Wxb6 Wd5+} 33. \textit{f3 Qd2+} 34. \textit{Wf2} with a decisive advantage for White;

A2) 23. \textit{Qf7} 24. \textit{Qxf7 Qxf7} 25. \textit{Qc3 Qg8} and Black's defences hold;


21. \textit{Wc3 f6}

21. ... \textit{Qac8} would have lost after 22. \textit{Qxe5 Qxe5} (22 ... \textit{Qxe4} 23. \textit{Qc6 f6} 24. \textit{Qxe4}) 23. \textit{Qxe5 f6} 24. \textit{Qxf6 Qxf6} 25. \textit{Wxf6}.

22. \textit{Wc4+ Qg7}

23. \textit{Wxc6 Wxc6}

24. \textit{Qx6 Qac8}

25. \textit{Qd6 Qc5}

26. \textit{Qe1+ Qfd8}

27. \textit{Qd5 a5}

28. \textit{Qf1 a4}

29. \textit{b4 Qxd5}

30. \textit{exd5 Qb7}

31. \textit{Qe2 Qd6}

32. \textit{Qd1 Qf7}

After 32 ... \textit{Qc4} 33. \textit{Qc1} or 32 ... a3?! 33. \textit{Qxa3} (33. \textit{Qa1}) 33. ... \textit{Qa8} 34. \textit{Qc2 Qb5} 35. \textit{d6 Qd8} 36. \textit{Qb2 Qxd6+} 37. \textit{Qc1} followed by 38. a4 there are no real chances of saving the game.

33. \textit{Qc2} 1-0 on move 42.

G.Kasparov – A.Roizman
Minsk 1978
Let us study a critical position from the play of the young Kasparov.

**Static evaluation:**

1. = 2. 3. 4. =

Black is threatening 22...\(g7\), when quite unexpectedly White’s king will feel uncomfortable. Thus White must revert to dynamic play, and the future world champion rises to the occasion.

22. \(g4\)

I hope that this explosive move will no longer surprise the reader who is familiar with my proposed method of evaluating a critical position.

I should also mention that after 22.\(f5\) \(fxg5\) White would have lost material without any visible compensation.

22. ... \(g7\)

22...\(h8\) would have set more complicated problems:

A) 23.\(xf6\) \(xf6\) (Black obviously loses after 23...\(xg4+\) 24.\(xg4\) \(hxg4\) 25.\(xe7+\) \(xe7\) 26.\(c5+)\) 24.\(g5\) (not 24.\(xf6\) \(xf6\)

25.\(xd4\) \(hxg4\)) 24...\(xe4\) 25.\(xe4\) \(g7\) 26.\(h1\) 28.\(g8\) 27.\(xf6\) \(xf6\) 28.\(f4\);

B) 23.\(gxh5\) \(xh5\) 24.\(g3\) (White also wins by 24.\(g4\) \(h7\) 25.\(h5\) \(gg7\) 26.\(xf6\) \(xf6\) 27.\(xf6\) \(g8\) 28.\(e5\) or 27...\(xf6\) 28.\(d7+)\):

B1) 24...\(d6\) 25.\(d5\) (25.\(xf6\) \(xf6\) 26.\(d5\) \(h2+\) 27.\(d5\) \(b8+\) 28.\(f4\) with an unclear game) 25...\(xf4\) 26.\(xf4\);

B2) 24...\(h7\) 25.\(h5\) \(g8\) 26.\(h2\) \(xh5\) 27.\(xh5\) \(d6\) 28.\(e5\!). Everything rests on this winning reply.

---

**M.Euwe – G.Marόczy**

Zandvoort 1936

In this critical position Black has to make up his mind regarding the exchange on e5.

The **static evaluation** is favourable to Black:

1. = 2. 3. 4. ±

16...\(d5\) maintains the present state of the position and prepares favourable simplification. The role of the queenside pawn majority increases as the endgame is approached. The static continuation 16...\(b6\)
can also be considered. Unexpectedly the Hungarian grandmaster chose the exchange

an enduring attack. The Dutch champion does not allow his opponent any chances.

In order to record the changes that have taken place, we will give the static evaluation:

1. ± 2. = 3. ⊕ 4. ⊕

It is now in White’s favour.

17. ... ♕h7
18. ♦h5 ♦f8
19. ♤d1 ♦c7 (D)
20. ♦xh6!

This sacrifice is the point of White’s plan. For the bishop he acquires three pawns plus
With the fall of the d3 pawn White now also has a material advantage.

1–0

A. Stefanova – I. Dorfman
Valle d’Aosta Open 2000

1. d4 d5
2. c4 c6
3. g3 g6
4. g2 g7
5. 0–0 e6
6. b3 Bd7
7. c4 e4
8. b2 0–0
9. c3 Bb4
10. d2 Bxd5
11. cxd5 Bc5
12. f3 Bg6

A critical point. Black avoids the exchange of queens for two reasons: White’s king is weak and he also has a protected passed pawn.

15. d5 Bc5+
16. Kh1 Bd4
21. f2 Bc5
22. We3
22. ... Bxa3
23. Be2 b6
24. Bxd2 cxd5
25. cxd5 Be8
26. Bfd1 Bc1
27. We2 Be8
28. Bf3 Be8

White has played the opening passively and he now wants to activate his bishops. In the process, however, his king becomes statically weak.
Black’s plan finally takes shape. His knight will blockade the passed pawn and support f7-f5.

29. \textit{\textbf{Bxc1} \textbf{Bxc1+}}
30. \textit{\textbf{Bd1} \textbf{Bc5}}
31. \textit{\textbf{Bd3} \textbf{Be7}}
32. \textit{\textbf{Bb2} \textbf{f6}}
33. \textit{\textbf{Bc1} \textbf{Bc1+}}
34. \textit{\textbf{Bxc1} \textbf{Bd6}}
35. \textit{\textbf{Bf2} \textbf{Bb7}}

In a severe time scramble Black marks time. He should have broken through with the f-pawn, exposing the opponent’s king.

36. \textit{\textbf{Bg2} \textbf{f8}}
37. \textit{\textbf{h4} \textbf{h6}}
38. \textit{\textbf{g4} \textbf{g8}}
39. \textit{\textbf{g5} \textbf{hxg5}}
40. \textit{\textbf{hxg5} \textbf{f5}}

With only a few seconds on his clock, White makes a nervy move and allows his king to be exposed.

41. \textit{\textbf{Bxf5} \textbf{xf5}}
42. \textit{\textbf{Bc6} \textbf{Be7}}
43. \textit{\textbf{Bf1} \textbf{e4}}
44. \textit{\textbf{Bg4} \textbf{xg4}}
45. \textit{\textbf{Bxg4} \textbf{Bxg5}}

Here calculation showed that there was no way for White to save the game.

46. \textit{\textbf{Bxd6} \textbf{Bxg4}} 47. \textit{\textbf{Bb8+} \textbf{Bh7}} 48. \textit{\textbf{Bh2+} \textbf{Bg6}} 49. \textit{\textbf{Bd6+} \textbf{Bh5}} 50. \textit{\textbf{Be5+} \textbf{Bh4}} 51. \textit{\textbf{d6} \textbf{Bd1+}} 52. \textit{\textbf{Bf2} \textbf{Bd2+}} 53. \textit{\textbf{Bgl} \textbf{e3}} 54. \textit{\textbf{Bf4+}}

\h5 55. \textit{\textbf{Bf5+} \textbf{Bh6}} 56. \textit{\textbf{Bf4+} g5} 57. \textit{\textbf{Bf8+} \textbf{Bh5}} 58. \textit{\textbf{Be8+} \textbf{Bh4}} 59. \textit{\textbf{Be4+} \textbf{Bh3}} 0–1

J.Talamon – A.Faboul
France 1998

This position was reached in a game between two little-known French players after the opening moves

1. \textit{\textbf{d4} \textbf{f5}} 2. \textit{\textbf{c4} \textbf{d6}} 3. \textit{\textbf{Cc3} \textbf{g6}} 4. \textit{\textbf{Bg5} \textbf{g7}} 5. \textit{\textbf{Bd2} \textbf{h6}}

It has to be decided under what circumstances it is more advantageous to carry out the exchange of bishop for knight.

Let us compare the static evaluation in two possible branches:


This position was reached in a game between two little-known French players after the opening moves

1. \textit{\textbf{d4} \textbf{f5}} 2. \textit{\textbf{c4} \textbf{d6}} 3. \textit{\textbf{Cc3} \textbf{g6}} 4. \textit{\textbf{Bg5} \textbf{g7}} 5. \textit{\textbf{Bd2} \textbf{h6}}

It has to be decided under what circumstances it is more advantageous to carry out the exchange of bishop for knight.

Let us compare the static evaluation in two possible branches:

and
B) 6. \( \text{xf4} \) g5 7. \( \text{e5} \) d6 8. \( \text{xxf6} \) \( \text{xf6} \) 9.e4 e5.

Here each of the players possesses definite trumps. There is no doubt that only the white king is liable to be attacked. On the other hand, the material balance is favourable to White: the probability of the queen + knight tandem arising is quite considerable. Also, Black must seriously reckon with White's threat to seize the initiative by b2-b4.

The static evaluation
1. \( \text{f} \) 2. \( \text{f} \) 3. \( \text{f} \) 4. \( \text{f} \)

makes the two sides' plans completely clear. Thus Black should play statically, in order to maintain the advantageous character of the play. This is why the Russian grandmaster chose

19. \(...\) \( \text{a5!} \)

In the event of the dynamic 19...f5? 20.b4

the potential weakness of the white king is of no great importance. Also bad is 19..\( \text{c6} \) 20.\( \text{d5} \) \( \text{d8} \) 21.b4, not preventing the development of White's game.

20. \( \text{b3} \)

After 20.\( \text{d5} \) \( \text{d5} \) 21.cxd5 f5 22.\( \text{d2} \) \( \text{d2} \) 23.\( \text{xd2} \) f4 Black is assured of an attack on the king.

20. \(...\) \( \text{f5} \)
21. \( \text{b5} \) \( \text{c6} \)
22. \( \text{d5} \) \( \text{g7} \)
23. \( \text{b6} \) \( \text{f7} \)
Black considered that his position was strong enough to aim for a forced win.

26. \( \text{d}e3 \) \( \text{g}4 \)
27. \( \text{h}4 \) \( \text{x}e3 \)
28. \( \text{f}xe3 \) \( \text{f}4 \)
29. \( \text{f}5 \) \( \text{g}5 \)

Desperation. White also cannot save his king after 30.\( \text{c}xd6 \) \( \text{f}xe3 \) 31.\( \text{xf}7 \) \( \text{xf}7 \) 32.\( \text{aa}1 \) \( \text{d}4 \).

30. \( \text{ex}f4 \)
31. \( \text{f}1 \) \( \text{f}3 \)
32. \( \text{g}3 \) \( \text{xf}5 \)

White has no defence. If 34.\( \text{f}2 \), then 34...\( \text{d}1+ \) 35.\( \text{f}1 \) \( \text{f}2+ \) 36.\( \text{xf}2 \) \( \text{xf}5+ \) is decisive.

0–1

The following diagram shows a well-known theoretical position. It is a critical one, since the fate of the central pawn structure is about to be decided. Black has to make up his mind regarding c7-c5.

L. Polugayevsky – A. Saidy
Tallinn 1973

The static evaluation
1. \( \text{f}2 \) 2. \( \text{f}3 \) 3. \( \text{f}4 \) 4. \( \text{f}5 \)

reflects the fragile position of the black king.
White is threatening to fix the pawn structure by 12.\( \text{b}3 \). The dynamic variation 11...c5 12.dxc5 (in the recent game Komarov-Dorfman, Saint Raphaël 1998, Black achieved an acceptable position after 12.\( \text{c}1 \) \( \text{d}7 \) 13.\( \text{f}5 \) \( \text{g}6 \) 14.\( \text{x}d7 \) \( \text{cxd4} \) 15.\( \text{x}d4 \) \( \text{x}d7 \) 16.\( \text{d}3 \) \( \text{ac}8 \) 17.\( \text{fd}1 \) \( \text{fd}8 \) 12...\( \text{bxc5} \) 13.\( \text{b}3 \) \( \text{c}6 \) 14.\( \text{b}5 \) \( \text{d}4 \) 15.\( \text{ex}d4 \) \( \text{cxd4} \) 16.\( \text{xc}6 \) \( \text{xc}6 \) leads to equality. But in the game the American player preferred a natural developing move and his position deteriorated without any obvious reason.

11. ... \( \text{d}7 \)?
After 13...\textit{\textbf{e}}7 White gains the initiative with the typical manoeuvre 14.\textit{\textbf{d}}e5 \textit{\textbf{d}}6 15.f4.

14. \textit{\textbf{b}}1 \textit{\textbf{b}}8
15. \textit{\textbf{fe}}1 \textit{\textbf{e}}7
16. a3 \textit{\textbf{d}}6
17. e4 dxe4
18. \textit{\textbf{xe}}4 \textit{\textbf{e}}7
19. \textit{\textbf{a}}2

Now, when all the white pieces are participating in the attack on the king, the existence of a decisive combination is easily explained.

19. ... \textit{\textbf{c}}7

From the very first moves White pins his hopes on dynamic play. He gives up a pawn or parts with the bishop pair, for the sake of rapid development.

9. ... \textit{\textbf{x}}g5

As is apparent from the variation 9...\textit{\textbf{x}}c3 10.\textit{\textbf{d}}2 f6 11.\textit{\textbf{h}}4 g5 12.\textit{\textbf{g}}3 g4 (12...\textit{\textbf{b}}4 13.a3 \textit{\textbf{e}}4 14.\textit{\textbf{x}}b4\pm) 13.\textit{\textbf{h}}4 \textit{\textbf{b}}4 14.a3 \textit{\textbf{e}}4 15.\textit{\textbf{x}}b4 it is not possible to win a pawn.

10. \textit{\textbf{x}}g5 \textit{\textbf{f}}6
11. \textit{\textbf{e}}1 \textit{\textbf{h}}6

A critical position. Black changes the static evaluation, by weakening the position of his king. In any case the white knight goes to e5, but after the text move it will become untouchable there due to the weakening of the g6 square.

In the variation 11...\textit{\textbf{d}}6 12.e4 dxe4 13.\textit{\textbf{c}}xe4 White advantageously opens the position, but perhaps Black should have aimed for complications with 11...\textit{\textbf{e}}7 12.\textit{\textbf{c}}2 g6 13.f4 0–0 14.\textit{\textbf{f}}3 (14.f5 \textit{\textbf{g}}7 15.\textit{\textbf{f}}3 \textit{\textbf{d}}6) 14...\textit{\textbf{g}}7 15.\textit{\textbf{e}}5.
It has long been known that chess is the tragedy of one tempo. Had Black succeeded in defending the e5 square, his position would have been acceptable.

15.  
Black accepts his fate, since after 15...xe5 16.dxe5 Kg4 17.f4 xe3 18.xe3 d4 19.b4! d8 (or 19...c7 20.d5 d8 21.f6+ gxf6 22.g3+ h8 23.e2 and wins) 20.d1 his problems would have become insoluble.

16.  
White has harmoniously deployed his forces. He regains the pawn in the two short variations 20...f6 21.fd1 c5 22.d5+ h8 23.e3 a5 24.xc4 and 20..f6 21.fd1 e5 (21...c5 22.xf6 gxf6 23.e4 h6 24.d5) 22.f4 c5 23.xd6 xd6 24.xd6 xd6 xc4.

It is also hard to predicate a catastrophe on the basis of the static evaluation:

1. = 2. ± 3. = 4. ±

The situation demands dynamic action by Khalifman. He was able to exploit the tactical features of the position.

20.  
21. xdx8 xc6!

In the following game the Russian grandmaster carried out a rare idea.
The static evaluation has changed significantly:

1. ± 2. ± 3. ± 4. =

It is now Black who has a static advantage, and his subsequent play merely emphasises its character.

White faces insuperable difficulties.

29. $\texttt{b6}$  $\texttt{d2}+ \\
30. $\texttt{g1}$  $\texttt{f3}+$

M.Gurevich – L.Alburt

New York 1989

(D)

For the sacrificed pawn grandmaster Alburt has created strong pressure on the opponent’s queenside. White is not able to retain his material advantage, and the static evaluation is tending to favour Black:

1. = 2. = 3. ± 4. =

To change the unfavourable tendency White needs dynamic measures.

20. b3!  $\texttt{xa5}$

21. $\texttt{xa1}$

20. ...  $\texttt{d5}$! 
22. e4

The careless 22.$\texttt{d1}$? $\texttt{xa2}$! or 22.$\texttt{g1}$ $\texttt{f5}$ could have cost White dearly.

22. ...  $\texttt{d6}$
23. $\texttt{c1}$! (D)

Gurevich sticks firmly to a static course. After the naïve 23.$\texttt{d1}$xg5? Alburt would have dispelled his opponent’s illusions with the clever combination 23...$\texttt{we5}$ 24.$\texttt{c1}$ $\texttt{xb3}$!

23. ...  $\texttt{e7}$?

Black alternates static and dynamic moves, which is quite inadmissible in this type of situation. He should have continued in the same dynamic way by 23...c4!
THE STATIC POSITION OF THE KING

24.bxc4 (24.\(\text{wx}c4\) \(\text{rex}a2\) 25.\(\text{dx}g5\) \(\text{wd}2\))
24...\(\text{ba}8\), when he is out of danger.

Position after 23.\(\text{fc}1\)

24. \(\text{wd}2\) \(\text{h}6\)
25. \(\text{h}4\) \(\text{wd}6\)!

Alburt makes use of a convenient moment to seek simplification. After 25...\(g4\) 26.\(\text{e}5\) \(\text{wd}6\) 27.\(\text{f}4\) White would have had a decisive initiative.

26. \(\text{e}3\) \(\text{g}4\)
27. \(\text{h}2\) \(\text{d}4\)
28. \(\text{f}4\)\?

In time trouble the Belgian player loses the greater part of his advantage, which he could have retained by 28.\(\text{e}2\) \(\text{ba}8\): A) 29.\(\text{wg}4+\) \(\text{g}7\) 30.\(\text{xc}5\) \(\text{xa}2\) 31.e5 \(\text{f}8\) (31...\(\text{d}a5\) 32.\(\text{ac}7\) \(\text{a}7\) 33.\(\text{c}4\)\(\pm\)) 32.\(\text{wx}g7+\) \(\text{gx}g7\) 33.\(\text{f}3\)\(=\)\(\text{f}\); B) 29.\(\text{ed}1\) \(\text{wg}7\) 30.\(\text{wx}g4\) \(\text{ac}8\) 31.\(\text{f}4\) (31.a4 \(\text{wx}g4\) 32.\(\text{hx}g4\) \(\text{g}7\) 33.\(\text{e}5\)\(\pm\)) 31...\(\text{e}5\) 32.\(\text{f}3\) \(\text{xa}2\) 33.\(\text{g}4\) \(\text{a}6\) 34.\(\text{f}5\)\(\pm\).

28. ...
29. \(\text{wx}g4+\) \(\text{h}7\)
30. \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{d}6!\)

In a very complicated situation Alburt’s play is exemplary. He constantly aims for the exchange of queens.

31. \(\text{e}5\)
In my view 31.\(\text{f}1\) was more accurate.
31. ... \(\text{wd}2\)

32. \(\text{e}4+\) \(\text{h}8\)
33. \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{d}3\)
34. \(\text{g}4\) \(\text{d}5\)
35. \(\text{h}5\) \(\text{g}7\)\?

35...\(\text{h}7\) should have been played.
36. \(\text{e}4\) \(\text{h}7\)
37. \(\text{g}5+\) \(\text{g}7\)
38. \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{h}7\)
39. \(\text{g}5+\) \(\text{g}7\)
40. \(\text{f}3\)

Gurevich repeats the position for the third time. After 40.\(\text{e}4\) I still prefer White.
40. ...
41. \(\text{g}5+\) \(\frac{1}{2}\)–\(\frac{1}{2}\)

A. Konstantinopolsky –
G. Levenfish
Kuybyshev 1943

Black has an undisputed static advantage, which is confirmed by the static evaluation:
\[1. = 2. = 3. \Rightarrow 4. \Rightarrow\]

White makes use of his only remaining dynamic option, in order to activate his dark-square bishop.

16. \(\text{c}4\)

Naturally, the sacrifice is forced, since 16.\(\text{b}1\) \(\text{c}4\) and 16.\(\text{fd}2\) \(f5\) 17.\(\text{c}4\) \(\text{fx}e4\) 18.\(\text{cx}d5\) \(\text{xc}1\) 19.\(\text{xc}1\) \(e3\) 20.\(\text{fx}e3\) \(\text{xd}5\) cannot satisfy White.

16. ...
17. \(\text{xc}1\)

18. \(\text{xc}1\)
The static evaluation has become more severe for Black:

1. \( \text{f6} \) 2. \( \text{g7} \)

More professional was the dynamic 17...\( \text{f6} \)
18.\( \text{wh6} \) \( \text{dxc4} \) 19.\( \text{dxf5} \) \( \text{fxg5} \) 20.\( \text{dxf5} \) \( \text{f7} \)
21.\( \text{xf7} \) \( \text{f8} \) 22.\( \text{wh6} \) + \( \text{xf8} \) 23.\( \text{d8} \)
\( \text{dxb2} \) 24.\( \text{dxb7} \) \( \text{d8} \) 25.\( \text{d2} \) \( \text{xb7} \)
26.\( \text{dxd5} \) \( \text{d7} \) 27.\( \text{dxe5} \) \( \text{d1} \) 28.\( \text{g2} \) \( \text{c3} \)
29.\( \text{c6} \) \( \text{xd4} \).

On the other hand, after the static 17...\( \text{f6} \)
18.\( \text{d5} \) \( \text{dxd5} \) 19.\( \text{wh6} \) \( \text{dxe4} \) 20.\( \text{d5} \) \( \text{e5} \)
21.\( \text{dxe5} \) \( \text{e8} \) 22.\( \text{a1} \) (22.\( \text{xf6} \) \( \text{xf6} \)) 23.\( \text{dxe4} \) \( \text{g7} \)
24.\( \text{dxe4} \) \( \text{d8} \) 25.\( \text{d5} \) \( \text{c7} \) (25...\( \text{xf6} \)
26.\( \text{dxe7} \)) 26.\( \text{dxd6} \) \( \text{b7} \) 27.\( \text{d5} \) \( \text{d7} \) 28.\( \text{d4} \) \( \text{cd6} \) 29.\( \text{c6} \) \( \text{h7} \) White’s attack would have become irresistible.

18. \( \text{d5} \) \( \text{d5} \)
If 18...\( \text{f6} \), then 19.\( \text{g5} \)!!? (after 19.\( \text{g4} \)
\( \text{g8} \) there is no continuation of the attack)
19...\( \text{fxg5} \) (19...\( \text{c7} \) 20.\( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{d6} \)
(20...\( \text{f5} \) ) 21.\( \text{d5} \) with some chances.

19. \( \text{d5} \) \( \text{d5} \)
The board is looking increasingly white. It is hard for Black to accept the appearance of the knight on g4, since this leads to insoluble problems.

19. \( \text{...} \) \( \text{h5} \)
20. \( \text{wh4} \) \( \text{h7} \)

White is dominant and the existence of a winning combination here is quite understandable.

21. \( \text{xf6+} \) \( \text{exf6} \)
22. \( \text{d7} \) \( \text{xd7} \)
23. \( \text{xf6} \) \( \text{g8} \)
24. \( \text{e7} \)

Black suffers serious loss of material.

A.Suetin – A.Butnoryus
Riga 1968

This is one of those positions that inspires me in chess. My method enables the correct solution to be found.

In view of the weakness of the enemy king, the static evaluation is favourable to White:

1. \( \text{d5} \) 2. \( \text{f6} \)

It follows that he should play statically. After studying the features of the position we come to the conclusion that the subtle manoeuvre 21.\( \text{d1} \) meets its demands, since the presence of White’s knight on the kingside after \( \text{c3-e2-f4} \) will enable him to intensify the pressure against the castled position. But, contrary to common sense, the Russian grandmaster preferred a dynamic continuation.

21. \( \text{f6?} \)

White prefers a different route d2-f3-e5 for his knight. He thought it realistic to try and take advantage of his aggressive grouping on the kingside.
The end of the mini-phase obliges us, as usual, to draw up the static evaluation:

1. \( \pm \)
2. \( \mp \)
3. \( \pm \)
4. \( \mp \)

It is clear that Black must aim to play dynamically. His only try is 22...e5!! This multi-purpose move avoids a blockade and prepares simplification after 23...\( \mathbb{w} \)c8 followed by 24...\( \mathbb{w} \)g4. In the main variation 23.\( \mathbb{w} \)h4 exd4 24.\( \mathbb{w} \)g5 (after 24.g4 dxe3 25.gxh5 e2! Black wins) 24...b5! 25.e4! \( \mathbb{h} \)7 26.e5 \( \mathbb{w} \)c8 (26...\( \mathbb{c} \)c6 27.\$f3 d3 28.\$h1 \$c4 29.\$d2 \$c2 30.\$g5+ \$g8 31.\$xd3 \$c8 32.e6 \$c4 33.\$d1 \$e2 is probably not forced, but it is very typical of the method of gaining counterplay) 27.\$f3 \$g4 28.\$d2 h4 Black’s strategy triumphs.

22. \( \mathbb{h} \)7
23. \$h4 \$d6
24. \$f3

And after numerous mistakes by both sides, White won.

**E.Torre – A.Karpov**
Bad Lauterberg 1977

(D)
The Filipino player with White has a definite static advantage:

1. \( = \)
2. \( = \)
3. \( \pm \)
4. \( \pm \)

He can choose 21.\$d2, preparing the typical plan with a3-a4, \$b1 and a4-a5. How-

Karpov’s provocative strategy has proved highly successful. His position is firm and secure. The placing of the black pieces can be further strengthened by \$c7 and \$ec8, whereas the knight at d2 is forced to remain inactive in view of the idea of \$xc3 and
It is increasingly difficult for White to find any reasonable manoeuvres.
It has been said many times that Karpov often wins by standing on the back rank. It seems to me that the explanation is simple: he is one of the best static players.

25. g4

This despairing gesture hastens the inevitable.

25. ... \( \mathcal{D}h7 \)

Black's strategic idea is to play e6-e5, when the advance of the white f-pawn concedes all the dark squares, and Black will take immediate advantage of this by the exchange \( \mathcal{D}g5 \) followed by the occupation of f6 and g5. On the other hand, 26.\( \mathcal{D}f3 \) (after the incautious 26.\( \mathcal{W}g2 \) d5 27.cxd5 \( \mathcal{D}xc3 \) 28.\( \mathcal{D}xc3 \) \( \mathcal{B}xc3 \) 29.\( \mathcal{D}xc3 \) exd5 Black has the initiative) encounters the typical reply 26...\( \mathcal{D}xc3 \) 27.\( \mathcal{D}hf6 \).

26. e5
dxe5
gxh7

The game is practically over. It is not easy, of course, to reconcile oneself to this sort of defeat, and it is probably for this reason that White prolongs his pointless resistance.

29. g6
dxg6
30. hxg6
31. gxh7+ \( \mathcal{W}h8 \)
32. \( \mathcal{D}f1 \)

This is undoubtedly a critical position. White is threatening 16.f5. This pawn advance will significantly affect the static evaluation, which at the moment is advantageous to Black:

1. = 2. \( \mathcal{F}3 \) 3. \( \mathcal{F}4 \) \( \mathcal{F} \)

It will change the static position of the black king. To maintain the evaluation the possibilities 15...\( \mathcal{D}f5 \), 15...f5, 15...f6 and 15...g6 must be studied, and only two of these four (15...f6 and 15...g6) meet the demands of the position.

Thus the natural 15...\( \mathcal{D}f5 \) encounters the strong reply 16.g4! \( \mathcal{D}xg4 \) 17.f5 when White has the initiative for the pawn, while the game continuation 15...f5 16.a5 0-0 17.b4 \( \mathcal{D}e6 \) 18.\( \mathcal{D}a4 \) \( \mathcal{F}f7 \) 19.\( \mathcal{W}c3 \) \( \mathcal{G}g8 \) 20.\( \mathcal{D}c5 \) allows White to arrange play on the dark squares, aiming for the favourable queen + knight tandem.

But after 15...f6 or 15...g6 16.e6 \( \mathcal{D}f6 \) 17.exf7+ \( \mathcal{W}xf7 \) 18.\( \mathcal{W}d2 \) \( \mathcal{F}f5 \) 19.\( \mathcal{D}d4 \) \( \mathcal{X}d4+ \) 20.\( \mathcal{W}xd4 \) \( \mathcal{W}b6 \) (D) Black is able to retain all the advantages of his position.

V. Jansa – L. Kavalek
Harrachov 1963

33. \( \mathcal{D}e4 \)
34. \( \mathcal{W}g2 \)

0-1
In the following game I made use of a similar idea in a more complicated situation.

**J.Klovans – I.Dorfman**  
USSR 1981

Here Black has to solve an identical problem. White’s bishops may begin operating at full power, if he is able to arrange play on the dark squares. Therefore Black’s objective is a blockade on the squares of the opposite colour. After

17. ... \( \text{xd}4 \)
18. \( \text{e}2 \) \( \text{h}8 \)
19. \( \text{ac}1 \) \( \text{c}6 \)
20. \( \text{d}3 \) \( \text{c}8 \)
21. \( \text{c}2 \) \( \text{f}5 \)
22. \( \text{fc}1 \)

Here the Latvian player offered a draw, since Black’s position has become ‘untouchable’.

The following example is typical of variations of the King’s Indian Defence with \( \text{e}3 \).

**A.Yusupov – V.Gavrikov**  
Yerevan (Zonal Tournament) 1982

Here Black has to solve an identical problem. White’s bishops may begin operating at full power, if he is able to arrange play on the dark squares. Therefore Black’s objective is a blockade on the squares of the opposite colour. After

17. ... \( \text{x}d4 \)
16. \( \text{xd}4 \) \( \text{f}6 \)
17. \( \text{e}3 \)

17.g4 can be parried by 17...f5.
The static evaluation will stabilise as better for White

$$1. = 2. = 3. \pm 4. \pm$$

if he succeeds in halting the development of Black’s initiative on the kingside. The Russian grandmaster found an elegant way of solving this problem:

16. exf5  gxf5
17. $\text{hxg4}$  fxg4
18. f3

and Yusupov converted his advantage on the 42nd move. Here the attempt to ease the defence by simplification leads to disaster after 24... $\text{xf8}$  25.$\text{xf8+}  \text{xf8}$  26.$\text{xf8+}  \text{g7}$  27.$\text{g8+}  \text{f7}$  28.$\text{d8}  \text{g4}  29.h3  \text{h5}  30.$\text{d7+}$.

A. Valchini – Y. Benitah
Lyon Championship 1996

The static evaluation has changed significantly:

$$1. \pm 2. \mp 3. = 4. \pm$$

It is noteworthy that within a few moves Black’s position became hopeless without him making any obvious mistake.

18. ...  $\text{gxf3}$
19. $\text{xf3}$  $\text{f5}$
20. $\text{we2}$  $\text{d7}$
21. $\text{af1}$  $\text{g6}$

I do not see any alternative to this manoeuvre: both 21... $\text{g4}$  22.$\text{we4}$  and 21... $\text{h6}$
22.$\text{ge4}  \text{g4}$  23.$\text{xf8+}  \text{xf8}$  24.$\text{xf8+}  \text{h8}$  25.$\text{f2+}  \text{g8}$  26.$\text{f6+}$ are unsatisfactory for Black.

22. $\text{ge4}$  $\text{xf3}$
23. $\text{xf3}$  $\text{h8}$
24. $\text{g5}$

In this position after just six moves Black has seized the initiative and White has no promising plan. Black only needs to maintain the static evaluation:

$$1. = 2. \mp 3. \mp 4. \mp$$

The variation 7...fxe5! 8.dxe5 $\text{c5}$ solves the problem completely. Black controls the
centre and consolidates the position of his king.

7. ... c5?!
The start of an unsuccessful plan. As a result of this inaccurate transposition of moves the black king remains in the centre and may come under attack.

8. a3 a5
9. f3 cxd4
9...c6 10.b5 cxd4 11.wxd4 transposes into a position from the note to White’s 10th move.

10. xd4?
White misses 10.wxd4! d7 (10...c6 11.b5) 11.0-0 c6 12.e3 with the possible branches:
A) 12...f6 13.xe5 (13.fxe5 w6 14.d3) 13...d4 14.xd4 b6 15.xc6 bxc6 16.e4 (16.a4 x4 17.wxd4 0-0 18.d3);
B) 12...d4 13.xd4 b6 14.cb5 (14.e4!?) 14...e6 15.fxe5 w6 16.w7 17.wb3

These variations are convincing enough. But in the game after: 10. fxe5
11. fxe5 w4+
the white king did not survive for long.

It can happen that the technique for converting a particular idea may be more complicated than the evaluation of the position.

Here the static evaluation undoubtedly favours White:

1. = 2. = 3. ± 4. ±
21. w3?
A conceptual mistake, rare for a player of this standard. From the result of the evaluation White should not allow his opponent to change the situation. For his advantage to become irreversible, White should consolidate the position of his king.

In the variation 21.g3! f5 (21...xe3 22.e6+ w8 23.xe3) 22.f4 w4 23.gxf4 w4 24.exf5 w5 25.xf5 w5 26.xf5 w6 27.w6+ w8 28.f5) 28.f6 w6 29.wxe1 29.xd8 w2 30.xe1) 29.xe6 w7 30.e8+ the Indian grandmaster would have retained all the trumps of his position.

21. ... f5!
Black chooses a propitious moment to develop play against the opponent’s king.

22. w3
In the event of 22.exf5 x3! 23.x3 xf5 White can no longer control the development of events.

22. ... x3
23. f3 x7
In order to use the f-file after df8.
24. exf5 xf5!
Well played! After the obvious, but bad 24...\(\text{xf5}\)? 25.\(\text{xf5}\) \(\text{xf5}\) 26.e4 \(\text{e6}\) 27.\(\text{xc1}\) Anand would have avoided any weakening of his position.

25. \(\text{xf5}\) \(\text{xf5}\)
26. \(\text{g5}\) \(\text{df8}\)
27. \(\text{h3}\) \(\text{b5}\)
28. \(\text{e4}\) \(\text{fd4}\)
29. \(\text{cxb5}\) \(\text{axb5}\)

A complicated position has been reached, and the progress made by Black is obvious.

V. Korchnoi – A. Karpov
Hastings 1971

In the next position that the reader is invited to analyse Black has the bishop pair in a stable position. This superiority is reflected in the static evaluation:

1. = 2. 3. 4. 5.

White cannot afford to be idle, since after b6-b5, c5-c4, \(\text{c5}\), a6-a5, \(\text{a6}\), b5-b4 his queenside will collapse like a house of cards. Korchnoi does not allow his judgement to be prejudiced.

16. \(\text{g4!}\) \(\text{d8}\)

Visually Black's position resembles a well-fortified citadel. But now, by means of a sacrifice, White reveals the true situation on the board.

17. \(\text{g5}\) \(\text{h5}\)

With other defences too it is hard for Black to delay the development of the opponent's attack: 17...hxg5 18.\(\text{dg1}\) \(\text{e7}\) (18...f6 19.\(\text{h4}\) gxh4 20.\(\text{xh4}\) 19.\(\text{h4}\) gxh4 20.\(\text{xf5}\) g6 21.\(\text{xh4}\) \(\text{e7}\) 22.\(\text{h5}\), or 17...g6 18.\(\text{hxh6}\) \(\text{fxh6}\) 19.\(\text{h4}\) \(\text{f4}\) 20.\(\text{h5}\).

18. \(\text{g6}\) \(\text{fxg6}\)
19. \(\text{hg1}\) \(\text{f6}\)
20. \(\text{g5}\) \(\text{e7}\)
21. \(\text{e6}\)

21. ... \(\text{f8}\)

A critical moment. Black parts with material in order to avoid the direct attack after 21...\(\text{ac8}\) 22.\(\text{g2}\) \(\text{f8}\) 23.\(\text{dg1}\) \(\text{h7}\) 24.\(\text{xg6}\) \(\text{xg6}\) 25.\(\text{xg6}\) \(\text{xg6}\) 26.\(\text{d1}\) \(\text{f7}\) 27.\(\text{f3}\) \(\text{f6}\) 28.\(\text{g7}\) \(\text{g7}\) 29.\(\text{f5}\) \(\text{h8}\) 30.\(\text{xd6}\).
The remainder is a matter of technique, in this case not very difficult.

In a well-known theoretical variation a critical position has been reached, one that is important for the fate of this continuation. If Black should succeed in fixing the pawn structure, the evaluation will become positive for him.

L. Stein – V. Smyslov
Moscow 1972

1. c4  e6
2.  d3  b6
3.  d4  d6
4.  e4  c6
5.  g2  d5
6.  c3  e5
7.  g4  c4
8.  d2  e3
9.  c2  c2
10.  g3  g3

In a well-known theoretical variation a critical position has been reached, one that is important for the fate of this continuation. If Black should succeed in fixing the pawn structure, the evaluation will become positive for him.

10.  h4!
An excellent reply, aimed at raising the 'fighting efficiency' of the bishops. White logically seeks to develop his initiative on the dark squares, weakened by the early exchange on c3.

10.  f6
11.  h5  c8
After 11...dxe5 12.  xe5  xe5 13.  xe5 Black is unable to parry the threat of 14.h6.

12.  c3  dxe5
After 12...h6 13.  g4  f5 14.  d3 or 13.exd6 cxd6 14.  d3  f5 15.g4 the white bishops are dominant.

13.  h6

The former world champion prefers to take his chance in a complicated position, rather than try and resist without any prospects after 13...g6 14.dxe5 0-0 15.g5  xe5 16.wf6  f5 17.wxd8  xd8 18.xd8 xd8 19.xd1.

14.  xh6  exd4
15.  g7  g8
16.  xh7  f5
17.  xd4  c5
18.  g4

It is this energetic move, conclusively opening the position, that constitutes the point of Stein's idea.

18.  cxd4
19.  gxf5  e5
20.  xd5  f8
21.  cxd4  c8
22.  d1
Another precise reply, since after the naïve
22.dxe5 Black has the active possibility
22...c5.

22. ...  \text{\textit{We7}}
23. \textit{\textbackslash g5}  \text{\textit{Gg8}}
24. \textit{\textbackslash b7}  \text{\textit{Xc4}}
25. dxe5  \text{\textit{xe5+}}
26. \text{\textit{f1}}  \text{\textit{b5}}
27. \textit{\textbackslash g1}  \text{\textit{c6}}

This loses a piece, but 27...\textit{c}5 would
have left Black without any hopes of a suc­
cessful defence after 28.\textit{Wc8+ \textit{e7}}
29.\textit{Xd7+ \textit{xd7 30.Xf7+ \textit{xf7 31.Xd7+ \textit{f8}}}
32.f6 \textit{Xg2+ 33.\textit{f1 g1+ 34.\textit{e2}}.}

28. \textit{\textbackslash xc6}
28.h8! was even stronger than on the next
move.

28. ...  \text{\textit{xc6}}
29. \textit{\textbackslash h8}!  \text{\textit{cg6}}
30. fxe6  \text{\textit{hxh8}}
31. \textit{\textbackslash c6}  \text{\textit{g8}}
32. \textit{\textbackslash d7+ \textit{e7}}
33. \textit{\textbackslash f5}  \text{\textit{fxg6}}
34. \textit{\textbackslash d7+ \textit{f6}}
35. \textit{\textbackslash d3}  \text{\textit{a8}}

1–0

V. Korchnoi – L. Szabo
Bucarest 1954

1. \textit{c4}  \text{\textit{e5}}
2. \textit{\textbackslash c3}  \text{\textit{\textbackslash f6}}
3. \textit{g3}  \text{\textit{c5}}
4. \textit{\textbackslash g2}  0–0
5. \textit{e3}  \text{\textit{\textbackslash e8}}
6. \textit{\textbackslash ge2}  \text{\textit{\textbackslash c6}}
7. 0–0  \text{\textit{d6}}
8. \textit{d4}  \text{\textit{\textbackslash b6}}
9. \textit{h3} (D)

At first sight Black is well developed and
his position is solid. A critical moment in
the game has arrived, since the central
pawns have come into play.

9. ...  \textit{\textbackslash f5}?

This move must be unreservedly con­
demned, since from now on the black king
is statically weak. After the timely opening
of the centre by 9...\textit{exd4 10.exd4 h6!}

(10...\textit{f5} 11.g4 \text{\textit{g6}} 12.\textit{g5}; 10...\textit{\textbackslash e7}
11.\textit{\textbackslash g5}) the further development of
White’s play on the kingside involves a se­
rious risk. Thus, for example, the attacking
attempt 11.g4 is met by 11...\textit{h5 12.g5}
(12.f3 \textit{hxg4 13.fxg4 \text{\textit{Xg4 14.hxg4 \textit{\textbackslash g4}}})
12...\textit{\textbackslash h7 13.h4 \textit{\textbackslash f8}}.

Energetic play by Korchnoi.
THE STATIC POSITION OF THE KING

16. ... \( \text{a6} \)
If 16...hxg5 17.fxg5 \( \text{d}x\text{g5} \) 18.\( \text{wh}5! \) f6 19. \( \text{d}x\text{g5} \) fxg5 20. \( \text{w}f7+ \) \( \text{h}8 \) 21. \( \text{e}4! \) and White wins.

17. \( \text{gxh6} \)
Stronger was 17.\( \text{d}c5 \) g6 18. \( \text{w}x\text{h6} \) \( \text{h}7 \) 19. \( \text{d}c4 \) \( \text{f}8 \) 20. \( \text{h}4 \) \( \text{g}7 \) 21.\( \text{f}5 \) \( \text{d}c5 \) 22.\( \text{f}x\text{g6} \) \( \text{f}x\text{g6} \) 22...\( \text{w}x\text{g6} \) 23. \( \text{d}x\text{c5} \) \( \text{d}x\text{c5} \) 24. \( \text{e}4 \) \( \text{e}4 \) 25. \( \text{w}x\text{e4} \) 23.\( \text{w}f6+ \) \( \text{d}x\text{f6} \) 23...\( \text{h}8 \) 24. \( \text{d}d2 \) 24.\( \text{gxf6} \) \( \text{f}7 \) 25.\( \text{h}6+\)...

17. ... \( \text{h}4 \)
18. \( \text{hxg7} \) \( \text{f}6 \)
19. \( \text{f}5 \) \( \text{e}3 \)
20. \( \text{d}c4 \) \( \text{x}e4 \)
21. \( \text{x}e4 \) \( \text{x}c1 \)
22. \( \text{x}c1 \) \( \text{c}5 \)

At the end of a series of forced moves the game has reached a critical point. Which of the exchanges is correct? After 23.\( \text{d}x\text{c5} \) dxc5 24.\( \text{w}g4 \) \( \text{w}x\text{g4} \) 25.\( \text{h}x\text{g4} \) \( \text{x}g7 \) 26.\( \text{d}c1 \) \( \text{f}6 \) 27.\( \text{g}3 \) \( \text{g}5 \) 28.\( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{x}e1 \) 29.\( \text{x}e1 \) \( \text{e}8 \) 30.\( \text{h}1 \) Black has no defence.

23. \( \text{g}4 \)
Whereas now the Hungarian grandmaster had an excellent opportunity to make it harder for the opponent to convert his advantage. After:

23. ... \( \text{d}x\text{e4} \)
24. \( \text{d}x\text{e4} \) \( \text{x}g4 \)
25. \( \text{hxg4} \) \( \text{e}4 \)
26. \( \text{d}c1 \)

he missed 26...\( \text{d}f6 \) 27.\( \text{g}5 \) \( \text{x}g7 \) 28.\( \text{xf6+} \) \( \text{x}f6 \) with good practical chances of saving the game. The move played was an inexplicable mistake, since it all ended after

26. ... \( \text{c}5 \)
27. \( \text{f}6 \) \( \text{e}8 \)
28. \( \text{d}x\text{e8+} \) \( \text{x}e8 \)
29. \( \text{e}1 \) \( \text{a}4 \)
30. \( \text{e}3 \) 1–0

A. Gipslis – J. Bielczyk
Riga 1981

Black’s last move 15...e5 prepares harmonious development with \( \text{e}6 \). Later he will be able to exploit the pluses of the static evaluation:

1. = 2. = 3. \( \equiv \) 4. \( \equiv \)

Thus, the time has come for dynamic action. The Latvian grandmaster’s reply is very timely and it sets the opponent insurmountable problems.

16. \( \text{h}5! \)
Now the variations 16...\( \text{e}6 \) 17.\( \text{h}6 \) g6 18.\( \text{g}5 \), 16...h6 17.\( \text{g}5 \) and 16...f6 17.\( \text{h}6 \) g6 18.\( \text{e}4 \) are completely hopeless for Black.

16. ... \( \text{h}8 \)
17. \( \text{h}6 \) g6
18. \( \text{g}5 \)

In the changed conditions the first element of the descending scale has become positive for White. From now on the main forces of
the opponent’s army should be switched to
the defence of their monarch.

18. ... $\text{g}8$
19. $\text{d}e4$ $\text{c}7$
20. $\text{c}4$

The white pieces have occupied the domi­
nating heights and Black is forced to
weaken his position still further, to try and
complete his development.

20. ... b5
21. $\text{xd}8$ $\text{xd}8$
22. $\text{d}5$ $\text{b}7$

In the event of 22...$\text{e}6$ 23.$\text{e}3$ White re­
tains dangerous threats: 23...$\text{b}8$ 24.$\text{bc}5$
$\text{b}6$ (24...$\text{d}8$ 25.$\text{f}4$) 25.$\text{xe}6$ $\text{xe}6$
26.$\text{g}5$ $\text{d}5$ 27.$\text{d}1$ $\text{e}7$ 28.$\text{xf}7+$
(28.$\text{d}7)$ 28...$\text{xf}7$ 29.$\text{d}7$ $\text{d}5$ 30.$\text{xc}7$
$\text{xe}3$ 31.$\text{xf}7+$. 23. $\text{d}1$ $\text{xd}5$
23...$\text{c}8$ would have provoked the reply
24.$\text{bc}5$ $\text{e}6$ 25.$\text{xe}6$ $\text{xe}4$ 26.$\text{b}4$.

24. $\text{xd}5$ $\text{e}6$
25. $\text{d}2$ $\text{f}4$
26. $\text{d}7$ $\text{c}4$
27. g5!

Now Black’s king and knight have been
driven into the corner and are unable to take
part in the play. The f7 pawn is hard to de­
defend, both in the middlegame and in the
endgame. White converted his advantage
five moves later.

Black has not played the opening very well.
In the event of g5-g6 his king will come
under a strong attack. In addition the pawn
formation is favourable for White, in view
of the weakness of the c6 square and of the
d6 pawn, fixed on a dark square. This is
why the English grandmaster resorts to dy­
namic play.
The critical moment of the game has been reached. It is important to note that the static evaluation has become positive for Black:

1. + 2. ;t 3. ;t 4. ;t

Confusion. It can sometimes be heard that chess is a scaled-down model of life and the laws that apply in it are close to the laws that apply in nature.

It is logical that, if before the 19th move the advantage belonged to White, then it could not evaporate after a series of forced moves.

The player from Andorra should have aimed for dynamic play and fought for the initiative by 23. #:a5!! #:a4 24.b4. In this case White has numerous ways of strengthening his position by #:g4, #:c1 and #:c6.

23. #:e1

Black has restored material equality, while maintaining all the advantages of his position. White wakes up too late.

32. f4 h6
33. #:g6 e4
34. #:g2 #:xh5

In time trouble both of the players lose control. Black missed 34 ... #:e8 35. #:c1 (35. #:b4 #:xb4) 35 ... #:d4 36. #:a2 #:xf4 with good winning chances. And after:

35. #:xh6 #:xd3
36. #:g6

White missed a simple draw by 36. #:xh5 #:a7 37. #:h2 #:xa3+ 38.bxa3 #:c3+ 39. #:a2.

36. ... #:xb2
37. #:h8+ #:xh8
38. #:xh5+ #:g8
39. #:xg7+ #:xg7
40. #:g5+ #:h7
41. #:h4+ #:g8
42. #:g5+ #:g7
43. #:d8+ #:f7
44. #:d7+ #:f6
45. #:d8+ #:e6

0–1

A.Karpov – L.Ljubojevic
Buenos Aires 1994
A rare idea for the Sicilian Defence. White secures an impregnable post for his bishop at d4 and at the same time suppresses the opponent’s counterplay on the queenside.

The black king is in danger of becoming statically weak.

How can Black consolidate his position? We will study the four main possibilities: 21...f6, 21...d5, 21...f5 and 21...exf3. 21...f6 looks the most radical:

A) 22.exf6 gxf6 23.Wh3 0xf3 24.Wdxf3 e5 25.fxe5 dxe5 26.0xe5 fxe5 27.Wf7 0g7 28.Wxg7 0xg7 29.Wg3+ (29.Wg4+ 29...h8 30.Wf7 0g8!+-) 29...h6 30.Wh3+ (30.Wf7 0e4 31.Wg7+ 0h5 32.Wxh7+ Wxh7 33.Wxh7+ 0g6 34.Wxe7 Wxc3 35.h4 0f6 36.Wa7 Wxa3++) 30...0g7 31.Wg3+ =;

B) 22.exd6 0xd6 23.Wg4 0xf3 24.Wdxf3 e5 25.fxe5 fxe5 26.Wf2 Wc8 (26...Wc4 27.Wf1 0xf3 28.Wxf3 e4 (28...Wxf3 29.gxf3) 29.Wf5 0e7 (29...Wc7) and the black king is no longer in any danger;

C) 22.0xe4! (the only reply that keeps an advantage) 22...Wxe4 23.Wf5 (23...Wd5 is met by 24.Wg6, a key idea in White’s attack) 24.We1 We8 25.We2 fxe5 (25...d5 26.g4 Wg6 27.f5±) 26.fxe5 Wg5 27.Wg3 Wh6 28.Wd3 We8 29.Wxf8 Wxf8 30.exd6 Wc1+ 31.Wg1 Wf1 32.Wxf1 Wxf1 33.dxe7 We7 34.Wf3 Wxe7 35.Wc5+-.

21...d5. Here the game concludes after the already familiar reply 22.0xe4 dxe4 23.0e3 f5 24.Wg6!.

21...f5 22.exd6 0xd6 23.Wh4 0f7 (23...Wf2 24.Wxf2 0xe7 25.0xe4 0xe4 26.0e3±) 24.0xe4 fxe4 25.Wh3 Wg6 26.g4 e3 (26...Wgf8 27.f5 exf5 28.gxf5 0xf5 29.0g1+; 26...Wxf8 27.f5 exf5 28.gxf5. 0xf5 29.0g1+--) 27.0xe3 0c8 28.Wh5 Wxh5 29.gxh5+-.
21. \( \text{...} \) \( \mathcal{A}xf3 \)
22. \( \mathcal{A}dxdf3 \) \( \mathcal{W}e4 \)
Unfortunately for Ljubojevic, after 22...f6 White once again exploits the motif 23.\( \mathcal{W}g6 \)!

23. \( \mathcal{E}e3 \) \( \mathcal{W}d5 \)
If 23...\( \mathcal{W}f5 \), then 24.\( \mathcal{W}f3 \) (intending 25.g4)
24...d5! (24...h5 25.\( \mathcal{W}b7 \pm \) 25.g4 (25.\( \mathcal{E}e2 \) h5; 25.\( \mathcal{W}h3 \) \( \mathcal{W}xh3 \) 26.\( \mathcal{X}xh3 \) g6) 25...\( \mathcal{W}c2 \) 26.f5 \( \mathcal{A}g5 \) 27.\( \mathcal{A}e2 \) \( \mathcal{W}b3 \) 28.\( \mathcal{A}g2 \) (28.fxe6 fxe6 29.\( \mathcal{W}f7 \) \( \mathcal{W}c4 \) 30.\( \mathcal{E}e2 \) \( \mathcal{W}c6 \) 31.\( \mathcal{g}g2 \pm \) 28...\( \mathcal{W}xa3 \) 29.h4 \( \mathcal{A}e7 \) 30.g5 a5 31.f6 with the initiative.

24. \( \mathcal{W}h3 \) \( \mathcal{A}c4 \)
25. \( \mathcal{f}5 \) \( \mathcal{A}g5 \)

After 25...exf5 (if 25...dxe5 26.\( \mathcal{W}xh7 \pm \) with mate in two moves) 26.\( \mathcal{W}xf5 \) Black's pawn formation is worsened without any improvement in the position of his king.

26. \( \mathcal{E}g3 \)
Karpov systematically plays on the kingside, whereas he could have transformed his superiority by 26.\( \mathcal{E}ee1 \) f6 27.exd6 exf5 28.\( \mathcal{A}c5 \). 

26. \( \text{...} \) \( \mathcal{A}h6 \)
The black king would again have perished after 26...dxe5 27.\( \mathcal{A}xg5 \) exd4 28.\( \mathcal{W}xh7 \). 

27. \( \text{fxe6} \)
As usual, Karpov converts his advantage with extreme clarity. After 27.exd6? \( \mathcal{W}x66 \) 28.\( \mathcal{W}xh6 \) \( \mathcal{W}xd4 \) (28...\( \mathcal{A}xd4 \) 29.\( \mathcal{W}xh7 \)) Black would have unexpectedly equalised.

An attempt to prolong the resistance, whereas 29.\( \mathcal{A}cc8 \) 30.\( \mathcal{A}g6 \) \( \mathcal{G}g8 \) 31.\( \mathcal{G}g1 \) would have lost immediately. The rest is of little interest.

29. \( \text{...} \) \( \mathcal{A}xd4 \)

If 36...\( \mathcal{A}d4 \) White wins by 37.\( \mathcal{W}a8+ \) \( \mathcal{f}7 \) 38.\( \mathcal{E}e4 \) e5 39.\( \mathcal{A}f1 \) +.

37. \( \mathcal{W}a8+ \) \( \mathcal{f}7 \)
38. \( \mathcal{A}d7+ \) \( \mathcal{g}6 \)
Equally hopeless was 38...\( \mathcal{A}e7 \) 39.\( \mathcal{A}a7! \) (but not 39.\( \mathcal{W}b7? \) \( \mathcal{W}f2! \) 40.\( \mathcal{A}xe7+ \) \( \mathcal{f}8 \)).

39. \( \mathcal{W}e4+ \) \( \mathcal{h}6 \)
40. \( \mathcal{A}d3 \) \( \mathcal{f}2 \)
41. \( \mathcal{A}h3+ \) \( \mathcal{g}5 \)
42. \( \mathcal{A}g3+ \) \( \mathcal{h}6 \)
43. \( \mathcal{A}h3+ \) \( \mathcal{g}5 \)
44. \( \mathcal{A}f3 \) \( \mathcal{d}2 \)
45. \( \mathcal{h}4+ \) \( \mathcal{h}6 \)
46. \( \mathcal{W}xe6 \)

1–0
V.Kramnik – V.Ivanchuk
Amber (blind), Monte Carlo 1997

1. \( \text{d}f3 \) \( \text{f}6 \)
2. \( \text{c}4 \) \( \text{b}6 \)
3. \( \text{g}3 \) \( \text{b}7 \)
4. \( \text{g}2 \) \( e6 \)
5. 0–0 \( e7 \)
6. \( \text{c}3 \) 0–0
7. \( \text{e}1 \) \( d5 \)
8. \( \text{cxd}5 \) \( \text{d}x\!d5 \)
9. \( \text{e}4 \) \( \text{c}3 \)
10. \( \text{b}xc3 \) \( \text{c}6 \)

The direction of the play has taken shape. Thus Black, with his pawn majority on the queenside, will aim for simplification, whereas White, with his central d-pawn, will strive for dynamic play.

11. \( \text{d}4 \) \( \text{a}5 \)
12. \( \text{f}4 \) \( \text{d}6 \)

So far Ivanchuk's play has been assured. After the hasty 12...c5 White would have achieved his aim with 13.d5 exd5 14.exd5 \( \text{f}6 \) 15.e5.

13. \( \text{e}5 \) \( \text{e}7 \)
14. \( \text{g}4 \) \( f6 \)
15. \( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{a}3 \)
16. \( \text{c}1 \) \( \text{a}8 \)
17. \( \text{h}4 \) \( \text{x}c1 \)
18. \( \text{ax}c1 \) \( \text{a}3 \)
19. \( \text{e}2 \) \( c5 \)
20. \( \text{h}3 \) \( \text{a}4 \)

At the end of a series of forced moves the game reaches a critical point. Black has already revealed his trumps, but he still has to counter the opponent's offensive.

21. ... \( \text{c}6? \)

A careless move, which costs Black dearly. To me 21...cxd4 22.cxd4 \( \text{e}7 \) seems correct. This multi-purpose manoeuvre clears the eighth rank for the other rook and also prepares for the inclusion of the queen in the defence after 23.d5 exd5 24.\( \text{h}5 \) (24.\( \text{f}5 \) \( \text{xe}4 \) 24...\( \text{e}8 \). A complicated position with chances for both sides arises after 23.e5 \( \text{d}5 \) 24.exf6. Black could also have chosen the more risky 21...cxd4 22.cxd4 f5. In the following variations he relies on the exchange of queens:

A) 23.d5 g6! (the consequences of 23...exd5 24.\( \text{xf}5 \) \( \text{c}6 \) 25.\( \text{h}5 \) \( \text{h}6 \) are far from obvious) 24.\( \text{d}2 \) (after 24.\( \text{e}3 \) f4! 25.gxf4 exd5 Black seizes the initiative) 24...\( \text{d}7 \) 25.\( \text{h}6 \) \( \text{g}7 \);
B) 23.exf5 exf5 24.\( \text{h}5 \) g6! (but not 24...\( \text{xe}1+ \) 25.\( \text{xe}1 \) \( \text{c}6 \) 26.\( \text{g}2 \) \( \text{f}6 \) 27.\( \text{xb}7 \) \( \text{xb}7 \) 28.\( \text{e}5 \) \( \text{g}6 \) 29.\( \text{e}2 \) and White dominates) 25.\( \text{xe}6?? \) \( \text{c}6 \) and Black wins a piece.

22. \( \text{d}5 \) \( \text{ex}d5 \)
23. \( \text{h}5 \)
It would appear that the Ukrainian grandmaster simply overlooked this idea.

23. ... \( \text{Ke5} \)
24. \( \text{Kf5} \) \( \text{g6} \)
25. \( \text{Wg4} \) \( \text{Ke8} \)
26. \( \text{f4} \) \( \text{Kxe4} \)
27. \( \text{Kxe4} \) \( \text{dx e4} \)
28. \( \text{We6+} \) \( \text{Kf7} \)
29. \( \text{Wxf6} \) \( \text{e3} \)
30. \( \text{Ed8} \) \( \text{We4} \)
31. \( \text{Wxf8+} \) \( \text{Kxf8} \)
32. \( \text{Kg2} \)

The immediate 32.f5 would have curtailed Black's agony.

32. ... \( \text{Cc4} \)
33. \( \text{f5} \) \( \text{Kg8} \)
34. \( \text{Wd8+} \) \( \text{Kf7} \)
35. \( \text{f6} \) \( \text{We5} \)
36. \( \text{We7} \) \( \text{Kxe7} \)
37. \( \text{fxe7} \) \( \text{Kf7} \)
38. \( \text{Kxe3} \) \( \text{Kd2} \)
39. \( \text{Ke2} \) \( \text{Kf3+} \)
40. \( \text{Kf2} \) \( \text{Kg5} \)
41. \( \text{Cc4} \) 1–0
Analyse with Tsechskovsky, Dorfman, Panchenko, Antoshin, Tal, T.Petrosian and Karpov at the USSR championship, 1976

Gary Kasparov and Iossif Dorfman
1B. THE CONCEPT OF A SECURE SHELTER

Roughly one half of the first chapter is devoted to a study of positions where one of the sides already has a significant advantage, but his king is in danger, being unable to castle for one reason or another. But it can be evacuated to a well defended place, which we will call a 'secure shelter'.

Sometimes the king runs to the shelter under the crossfire of the enemy pieces. As a rule, the successful arrival in a peaceful harbour signifies a turning point in the game. In other words, it increases the value of static factors. This is why a player must be able to see clearly the difference between the dynamic and static weakness of the king.

The material offered below is aimed at expanding the idea of the secure shelter and at demonstrating the danger of static concessions. A deep understanding of the role of this element should enrich the reader's imagination and enable him to find his way more easily in complicated situations.

Later, analysing a position on p.104, you will observe a mistake by Tigran Petrosian, associated with underestimating the role of the secure shelter for the king in a number of calculated variations. And yet he was an unsurpassed expert on this problem. Thus, it is never too late to learn something new.
24. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{We4}}} \)

White is at a loss. He has no way of opposing the opponent’s static play, and even after the desired exchange of queens he ends up in a hopeless situation.

24. \( \ldots \) \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg6}}} \)
25. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Wxe3 Axe3}}} \)
26. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axd7}}} \)

After the interposition of 26.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axf3 Axe2}}} \) 27.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axd7 De5}}} \) 28.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ad8+ Gf7}}} \) White is also helpless.

26...\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Dxf4}}} \) 27.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gxf4 Axe2}}} \) 28.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axa7 Gf2}}} \)
29.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ab7 Axf4}}} \) 30.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axb6 Axc4}}} \) 31.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axb3 Gf7}}} \)
32.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg2 g5}}} \) 33.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axf3 Gf6}}} \) 34.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Aa3 h5}}} \) 35.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axe2}}} \)
36.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ah4}}} \) 36.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Aa6+ Gf5}}} \) 37.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ae5}}} \) 38.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Aa4 c4}}} \) 38.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Aa6 Gxh2+}}} \)
39.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axe3 Gf3+}}} \) 40.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axd2 Axd3+}}} \) 41.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ae2 h4}}} \)
42.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Axe4 Ad8}}} \) 0–1

In the following game the queen + knight tandem coordinated well.

\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{S.Matveeva – M.Litinskaya}}
Yerevan 1985
\textbf{(D)}

This well-known theoretical position was reached in one of the lines of the Nimzo-Indian Defence with 4...b6.

Why did it attract the attention of the Ukrainian player? Outward appearances are deceptive and the static evaluation turns out to be positive for Black:

\vspace{1em}

14. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gd7}}} \)

This king manoeuvre makes everything clear – the black monarch is aiming for its ideal post. In the subsequent play the favourable queen + knight tandem will give Black the advantage. I should mention in passing that it would be absurd to play 14...\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gf7?}}} \), since this would take the king away from its shelter.

15. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ad2}}} \)

The situation demands \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{dynamic}}} action. It seems to me that White should have aimed for the exchange of queens, by attacking the kingside.

A) 15.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Hh4 Gg8!}}} \) (15...\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Dc6}}} \) 16.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg7+ Ce8}}} \) 17.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Hh5 Db7 Dd2}}} \)), and the desired exchange cannot be achieved;

B) 15.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ee4 Dc6}}} \) 16.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg7+ Wf7}}} \) (16...\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Cc8}}} \) 17.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Exd5 exd5}}} \) 18.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ff4 Bb7}}} \) 19.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Cc1}}} \))
17.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Uxe7+ Dxe7}}} \) 18.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ff3}}} \);

C) 15.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg7+! Cc8}}} \) 16.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ff7}}} \) \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Wd6}}} \) \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg7}}} \) \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Wd8}}} \) 18.\( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Ff7}}} \) with a draw.

15. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Dc6}}} \)
16. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Gg7+ Cc8}}} \)
17. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Wd2+ Bb7}}} \)
18. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Cc1 Wf8}}} \)
19. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Cc2 Ad8}}} \)
20. \( \textit{\textbf{\textcolor{blue}{Aa4}}} \) \textbf{(D)}
White tries to revive her dying initiative, but the favourable moment has already been missed. Her queen is out of play, and her bishop absolutely useless.

After primitive development by 13...g6 14...b6 c8 15.0–0–0 g7 16.d5 Black has no way of opposing the opponent's pressure.

D.Reinderman – I.Dorfman
Brussels (Zonal Tournament) 1993

The situation has stabilised and White is in great difficulties.
Playing statically means, in particular, not allowing the opponent to disrupt the existing evaluation. In this case the prophylaxis is aimed at preventing counterplay after \textit{i}f3 and g3-g4.

19. \textit{a}a4 \textit{d}d4
20. \textit{ac}1 b5
21. \textit{c}3 \textit{f}3+
22. \textit{xf}3 \textit{b}xa4
23. \textit{c}c6 runs into 23...\textit{hx}h3.

23. \textit{d}4 \textit{xd}4
24. cxd4 \textit{b}b8
25. \textit{wc}3 \textit{e}6

Again a static manoeuvre, preventing the modification of the pawn structure by \textit{d}4-d5, and at the same time preparing a further weakening of the white king's position after \textit{d}d5.

26. \textit{fe}1 \textit{d}d6

Beginning a combined attack on the king and on the weaknesses at \textit{d}4 and \textit{f}4.

27. \textit{e}5 \textit{c}8
28. \textit{c}5 \textit{cd}8
29. \textit{d}1 \textit{xa}2
30. \textit{d}2 e6
31. \textit{a}5 \textit{b}3
32. \textit{c}6 (D) h4

This breakthrough, which has been in the air for a long time, crowns Black's strategy. From now on the white king is left on its own against the opponent’s army.

At an early stage of the game White is able to deprive the enemy king of a shelter by a simple exchange of minor pieces.

8. \textit{xf}6 \textit{gxf}6
9. \textit{c}1 \textit{e}5
10. e3 \textit{e}7
Black is still dreaming of achieving a reasonable position after d7–d6, ♕d7 and 0–0–0.

11. c5!
A sacrifice which clarifies the situation. At an insignificant cost White invades the enemy position and cuts the communications between the flanks.

11. ... ♘xc5
12. ♘xe5 ♗xe5
13. ♘b5 ♖b4+
14. ♖c3 0–0
14...♗xb2 15.a3 was hopeless.

15. a3 ♖e7
16. ♖d6

The remainder is not of interest. With an overwhelming material advantage on the main part of the battlefield, White smashes the enemy kingside.

16. ... ♖b8
17. f4 ♗g6
18. h4 ♖d8
19. h5 ♘f8
20. ♗h3 ♗h8
21. ♗g3 f5
22. ♔xf7+! 1–0

If 22...♖xf7, then 23.♗d4+.

H. Hamdouchi – I. Dorfman
France 1996

Here the b2 bishop is exerting strong pressure on the enemy king position. The attempt to weaken its activity by 20...e5 leads to disaster after 21.g6 hxg6 22.♗xg6 ♘c5 23.♖d1 ♖xb3+ 24.♗xb3.

Black decides on an exchange sacrifice, to deprive the white king of its shelter.

20. ... ♗c5
21. ♗f6 ♖c7
22. ♘xd8 ♖xd8
23. ♗b2 d5
24. exd5 ♗xd5

Eliminating the king’s chief defender, after which it perishes ignominiously in the fruitless search for a shelter on the opposite flank.
25. \( \text{exd5} \) 

It is pointless, and even simply harmful, to engage in an exchange of tactical blows after 25...\( \text{exa4+} \) 26.\( \text{c1 exd5} \) 27.\( \text{exd5} \).

26. \( \text{ag4} \)  
27. \( \text{ce1} \) \( \text{de6} \)  
28. \( \text{dd2!} \) \( \text{wd6!} \)

By methodical action Black ensures the advance of his d-pawn, which cuts the board in two.

29. \( \text{dd1} \) \( \text{d4} \)  
30. \( \text{wd3} \) \( \text{c6} \)

Timman’s position looks dangerous. He still has to solve the problem of his king.

20. ... \( \text{dd8!} \)  
An excellent idea. The black king heads for b8, where it will find peace.

21. \( \text{we2} \) \( \text{a3} \)  
22. \( \text{ce2} \) \( \text{b4} \)  
23. \( \text{xc8+} \) \( \text{xc8} \)  
24. \( \text{c1?!} \) (D)

24.\( \text{b1} \) \( \text{c6} \) 25.\( \text{c1} \) \( \text{e7} \) would have led to equality.

24. ... \( \text{xc1?} \)  
It is hard to justify such an unfavourable exchange. Black could have improved his chances of success by 24...\( \text{xd3} \) 25.\( \text{xd3} \)

35. \( \text{c3} \)

At the height of the time scramble the Moroccan grandmaster does not want to watch silently as the opponent’s passed pawn advances. He makes a reckless pawn break and suffers decisive loss of material.

35. ... \( \text{dxc3} \)

0–1

For a deeper study of the element in question, the reader is invited to analyse a number of subtle examples, demonstrating the aesthetic richness of chess.

V. Anand – J. Timman
Tilburg 1991
\( \text{e7. Nevertheless, after a tense struggle he won on move 55.} \)

21. h\textchi to g5
g6
22. \textchi to e2
\textchi to c6
23. \textchi to h1

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{position1.png}
\end{center}

E. Ermenkov – V. Kovacevic
Kavala 1990

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{position2.png}
\end{center}

The Croatian grandmaster has developed strong pressure on the queenside. It remains for him to decide about his king. It is weak dynamically, as Black’s excellent reply demonstrates.

19. \textd8!
The plan is to regroup by \textc7, g7–g6, \texth to c8 and \textb8 with the initiative for Black.
20. \textg to g5
\textx to g5

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{position3.png}
\end{center}

23. \textc7!
After the dubious 23...\textx to b2?! 24. \textw to d2 a3
25. \textf to f4 \textc7 26. \textw to f7 \textc to c4 27. \textx to g6
(27. \textf to f4 \textd8 28. \textg to g7 \textx to d4 29. \textx to h8
\textx to a1 30. \textx to g6 \textx to a2 31. \textd to d3 \textb to b3 32. g6
a2 33. g7 a1\textw 34. g8\textw leads to an unclear position where each side has two queens)
27...\texta to f8 28. \textg to g7 \texth to g8 29. \textw to h7 \texth to h8
30. \textb to b1 \texta to a6 31. \textg to g7 \texth to g8 32. \textw to h6 White stands better.
24. \texth to h4
25. \textw to d2
a3
24. \textf to f4
26. ... \( \text{\texttt{h}} \text{h} \text{c} \text{c} 8 \text{!} \)

Black consistently carries out the plan that he decided on before his 19th move. If 26...\( \text{\texttt{h}} \text{h} \text{f} \text{f} 8 \), then 27.\( \text{\texttt{w}} \text{w} \text{f} \text{f} 3 \) with the idea of 28.\( \text{\texttt{f}} \text{f} 4 \), and White has counter-chances.

27. \( \text{\texttt{w}} \text{w} \text{x} \text{f} \text{f} 7 \) \( \text{\texttt{f}} \text{f} 8 \)

28. \( \text{\texttt{w}} \text{w} \text{x} \text{g} \text{6} \) \( \text{\texttt{a}} \text{d} 1 \)

The Croatian player sees through the trap prepared by his opponent: if 28...\( \text{\texttt{w}} \text{x} \text{e} \text{x} \text{e} 5 \text{?} \text{, then 29.\texttt{c}c2 \text{\texttt{f}} \text{f} 4 \text{30.\texttt{w}} \text{w} \text{c} \text{c} 2 \text{+} \) \text{.}

29. \( \text{\texttt{f}} \text{f} 4 \)

The variation 29.\( \text{\texttt{w}} \text{c} \text{c} 2 \) \( \text{\texttt{a}} \text{xf} \text{f} 2 \text{+} \text{ } 30.\texttt{g} \text{g} 1 \text{ (30.\texttt{h} \text{h} 3 \text{ w} \text{b} 2 \text{!}) } \text{30...\texttt{a}f8 } \text{31.\texttt{f} \text{f} 4 \text{ (31.\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{d} \text{1 } \text{f} \text{f} 1 \text{+ } \text{ 32.\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{f} 1 \text{ \texttt{a} \text{xf} \text{f} 1 \text{+ } \text{ 33.\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{f} 1 \text{ w} \text{b} 2 \text{!}) } \text{31...\texttt{g} \text{x} \text{f} 4 \text{32.gxf4 } \text{\texttt{a} \text{xe} 2 } \text{was also completely clear. And even after the comparatively tenacious 29.\texttt{c} \text{c} 2 \text{ \texttt{a} \text{xf} \text{f} 2 \text{+ } \text{30.\texttt{h} \text{h} 3 } \text{w} \text{b} 4 \text{! } \text{31.\texttt{w} \text{d} 3 } \text{\texttt{a} \text{b} 2 \text{32.\texttt{a} \text{xb} 2 } \text{axb2 } \text{33.\texttt{b} \text{b} 1 } \text{\texttt{a} \text{xa} 2 } \text{34.\texttt{c} \text{c} 3 } \text{\texttt{a} \text{a} 1 } \text{the complications favour Black.} \text{29...\texttt{w} \text{b} 2 \text{! ! } \text{30.\texttt{c} \text{c} 2 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{a} 1 } \text{31.\texttt{a} \text{d} 1 } \text{\texttt{a} \text{xf} 4 } \text{32.gxf4 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{a} 2 } \text{33.f5 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{b} 1 } \text{34.\texttt{c} \text{c} 3 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{c} 1 } \text{35.fxe6 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{c} 3 } \text{36.exd7 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{x} \text{d} 4 } \text{37.\texttt{d} \text{d} 6 } \text{+ } \text{\texttt{b} \text{b} 6 } \text{38.e6 } \text{a2 } \text{39.\texttt{f} \text{f} 3 } \text{\texttt{w} \text{c} 5 } \text{0–1} \text{.}

### Ye Jiangchuan – I.Dorfman

Elista (Olympiad) 1998

1. e4 e5
2. \( \text{\texttt{f}} \text{f} 3 \) \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 6 \)
3. \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 5 \) a6
4. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 4 \) \( \text{\texttt{f}f} 6 \)
5. 0–0 \( \text{\texttt{e}e} 7 \)
6. \( \text{\texttt{e}e} 1 \) b5
7. \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 3 \) d6
8. c3 0–0
9. h3 \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 5 \)
10. \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 2 \) c5
11. d4 \( \text{\texttt{d}d} 7 \)
12. \( \text{\texttt{b}d} 2 \) cxd4
13. cxd4 \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 6 \)
14. \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 3 \) a5
15. \( \text{\texttt{e}e} 3 \) a4
16. \( \text{\texttt{b}d} 2 \) \( \text{\texttt{f}f} 6 \)
17. d5 \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 4 \)
18. \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 1 \) \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 5 \)

In view of the importance of the result in the France-China match, I decided not to play sharp variations aimed at seizing the initiative, but to try and adhere to restrained strategy. The Keres Variation in the Ruy Lopez is in full accord with this aim.

19. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 1 \) \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 6 \)
20. \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 2 \) \( \text{\texttt{d}d} 4 \)
21. \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 1 \) \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 6 \)
22. \( \text{\texttt{w}d} 2 \) \( \text{\texttt{d}d} 7 \)
23. \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 2 \) \( \text{\texttt{w}b} 8 \)
24. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 1 \) \( \text{\texttt{d}d} 8 \)
25. b4 axb3
26. axb3 \( \text{\texttt{b}b} 6 \)
27. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 1 \) \( \text{\texttt{w}b} 7 \)
28. \( \text{\texttt{g}g} 3 \) \( \text{\texttt{c}c} 7 \)

Black has harmoniously arranged his forces, but his position remains somewhat inferior. The c6 square demands constant attention and on the kingside there is a lack of defenders.

29. \( \text{\texttt{h}h} 5 \)
30. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 1 \) \( \text{\texttt{e}e} 8 \)
31. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 3 \) f6
32. \( \text{\texttt{h}h} 4 \) \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 7 \)
33. \( \text{\texttt{g}g} 3 \) g6
34. \( \text{\texttt{h}h} 2 \) \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 6 \)
35. b4 \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 3 \)
36. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 3 \) \( \text{\texttt{w}b} 3 \)
37. \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 3 \) \( \text{\texttt{a}a} 6 \)
38. \( \text{\texttt{d}d} 1 \)
Black successfully bolsters his defences, while the opponent keeps finding new ideas for intensifying the pressure. Not long before the Olympiad I had been editing the French version of this book and thanks to the accumulated experience, with the flag on my clock practically vertical, I was able to solve the problem of my king’s safety.

38. ...  
39. a4     
40. xxd7  
41. c3    
42. c6    
43. e2    
44. c1

44. ...  
45. a1    
46. c3    

The king finds a safe shelter and White’s play on the kingside comes to a standstill.

47. a7    
48. e2

After the exchange of rooks the position becomes completely equal.

If 48.xb5, then 48...a4+

P. Nikolic – U. Andersson
Amber (blind), Monte Carlo 1997

1. d4 e6
2. e4 d5
3. e5 c5
4. c3 c6
5. f3 ge7
6. d3 cxd4
7. cxd4 f5
8. xf5 exf5
9. c3 e6
10. a3 e7
11. h4 h6
12. b4 d7
13. c2 c8
14. d3
The battle has reached its height. Its outcome depends on the position of the black king. In accordance with the evaluation Black should play statically. He has a significant advantage thanks to the bishop pair and the possibility of advantageously modifying the pawn structure after g7-g5.

16. ... b6

After 16...b8 17.b5 Qd8 18.a4 (a loss of time allows the opponent to set up a defensive line by 18.0-0 b6 19.a4 Qb7 20.a5 Qxa5 21.Qxa5 bxa5 22.Qxa5 Qd8 23.Qa6 Qb6) 18..b6 19.a5 bxa5 20.Qxa5 Qb7 Black controls the situation. If instead 17.0-0, then 17...Qa8! 18.b5 Qb8 19.a4 g6 followed by 20...Qd8 and 21...g5.

17. b5 Qa5

In my view, Black should have aimed for the afore-mentioned set-up by playing 17...Qd8 18.a4 Qb7 19.0-0 Qb8 20.a5 Qxa5 21.Qxa5 bxa5 22.Qxa5 Qd8.

18. Qxa5 bxa5 (D)

In order to complete his regrouping, Black only needs to play Qb7 and Qd8-b6.

The resulting ending turns out to be lost, but in any case it is not clear how Black should respond. 30...Qxa3 runs into 31.Qa1 and the threat of 31.Qd2 has to be parried.

19. b6+!

An excellent continuation. To deprive the opponent’s king of its shelter, White does not hesitate to sacrifice a pawn.

19. ... axb6
20. Qa6 Qb8

Also after 20...Qd8 21.Qxb6+ Qc7 22.Qa6 the white pieces do not leave the black king in peace.

21. Qxb6+ Qb7
22. Qxa5 Qc2
23. Qf4 Qd8
24. Qa4 Qc4
25. Qd1 Qa5+
26. Qf1 Qa7
27. g3 Qb8
28. Qg2 Qc3
29. Qc1 Qb3
30. Qd3 Qb2

The resulting ending turns out to be lost, but in any case it is not clear how Black should respond. 30...Qxa3 runs into 31.Qa1 and the threat of 31.Qd2 has to be parried.

31. Qxb3 Qxb3
32. Qxc4 dxc4
33. Qd2 Qc3
34. Qxe6 fxe6
35. d5 exd5
36. e6

Black cannot stop the passed pawn without substantial loss of material.
36. ... $\&xa3
37. $\&b1 $\&c2
38. $\&xa3 $\&e2
39. $\&d1 $\&xe6
40. $\&xd5 $\&c6
1--0

L.Van Wely – V.Anand
Amber (blind), Monte Carlo 1997

1. d4 d5
2. c4 $\&xc4
3. e4 e5
4. $\&f3 exd4
5. $\&xc4 $\&c6
6. 0--0 $\&e6
7. $\&b5 $\&c5
8. $\&c2

Another method of attack, 8.$\&bd2, was met in exemplary fashion in the game Piket-Anand, Hoogoven Blitz, Wijk aan Zee 1999: 8...$\&ge7 9.$\&g5 $\&d7 10.$\&xe6 $\&xe6 11.$\&b3 $\&b6 12.$\&xd4 $\&xd4 13.$\&xd4 0--0 14.$\&a4 a6 15.$\&c4 $\&g6 16.$\&d3 b5. In my view, 16...$\&fd8 was even more accurate. A pretty demonstration of dynamism in chess.

8. ... $\&b6
9. a4 a5
10. $\&xc6+ $\&xc6

17. ... $\&c7?!

If this variation should go out of use, then it is most probably on account of 17...$\&e6 18.$\&g5 $\&g4 19.$\&e1 $\&c7 20.h3 $\&d7 followed by $\&a6.

18. $\&xb4 $\&b8
19. $\&c2 $\&b4
20. $\&ce5 $\&d6
21. $\&xd7 $\&xd7

Now, thanks to the fixed pawn structure, the Dutch grandmaster obtains the favourable queen + knight tandem and he blocks the position on the light squares.

22. b3 $\&e6
23. $\&d2 $\&fb8
24. $\&ab1 h5
25. $\&c4 $\&c7
26. $\&d3 g6
27. h4 $\&c6
28. g3 $\&b7
29. $\&d2 $\&d6
30. $\&dc1 $\&e7
31. $\&c4 $\&b6
The king heads for the queenside, where it is assured of a secure shelter. This undoubtedly good idea demands accurate implementation.

32. \( \text{Qf1} \)

An untimely manoeuvre, missing a favourable opportunity to deploy the forces in ideal fashion after 33.f4 \( \text{Wd7} \) 33.\( \text{g2} \) (33.\( \text{f3} \) \( \text{Wh3} \) 34.\( \text{f2} \)) was already quite possible, but this plan may be carried out slightly later.

32. ... \( \text{Af8} \)

Statically White’s position is still better, but his king comes under a crushing attack. Thus 35.f4 \( \text{Xxe4} \) 36.\( \text{cxe4} \) \( \text{Xxe4} \) 37.\( \text{c2} \) \( \text{xe3} \) is hopeless. There only remains:

35. \( \text{c2} \)

Now by energetic play the Indian grandmaster prevents the white king from leaving the danger zone.

35. ... \( \text{f5} \)
36. \( \text{exf5} \) \( \text{xe2} \)
37. \( \text{fxg6} \) \( \text{A6} \)
38. \( \text{d1} \) \( \text{be6} \)

The point of the combination. White has become the victim of his several inaccuracies.

39. \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{xf2} \)
40. \( \text{c2} \) \( \text{d3} \)
41. \( \text{c3} \) \( \text{xd2} \)
42. \( \text{d2} \) \( \text{e1}+ \)
43. \( \text{a2} \) \( \text{xd2} \)
44. \( \text{f6} \) \( \text{e2} \)

0–1

S. Tiviakov – I. Dorfman
Mondariz (Zonal Tournament) 2000

The players have chosen one of the topical variations of the Caro-Kann Defence. This was not the first time it had attracted Tiviakov’s attention, not so much due to the advantage of the two bishops (after all, the pawn structure is practically fixed), but because Black still has to solve the difficult
THE STATIC POSITION OF THE KING

problem of his king, which has no secure shelter. White’s last move was a theoretical novelty instead of the traditional 15.a3, which allows strong counterplay on the queenside.

15. \textit{lb}6
16. 0-0-0 \textit{c}5

Resolute measures are required, as otherwise Black’s position may quickly deteriorate after h2-h4-h5.

17. \textit{dxc}5 \textit{xc}5
18. \textit{xe}4 \textit{xe}4
19. \textit{xe}4 \textit{d}8
20. \textit{h}3 \textit{b}5
21. \textit{xd}5

The Dutch grandmaster takes the decision to curtail the game, for which it is hard to criticise him.

21. ... \textit{xd}5
22. \textit{xd}5 \textit{xd}5
23. \textit{e}3 \textit{h}5
24. \textit{xd}5 \textit{xd}5
25. \textit{d}1 \textit{a}4

The safest way to equalise.

26. \textit{xd}5 \textit{exd}5
27. \textit{c}2 \textit{g}5
28. \textit{d}3 \textit{d}7
29. \textit{g}4 \textit{g}6
30. \textit{d}4 \textit{d}6
31. \textit{f}3 \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}
Taimanov, Najdorf and Dorfman, analyse of the 2nd game
World championship Karpov-Kasparov, Moscow 1994
(2 photos)
2. THE EXCHANGE OF MATERIAL

In chess one of the foundation stones of strategy is knowing:

1. For which exchange should I aim?

2. Which pawn structure should I have as my final goal?

In the present chapter the reader’s attention is focused on the exchange of queens, which enables one of the static trumps to be raised in value (as a classic example I should mention a queenside pawn majority).

Some examples demonstrate vividly the fundamental link between the exchange of queens and the static position of the king. I would suggest that the reader should return to the analysis of the game Matveeva-Litinskaya (p.46), bearing in mind this argument.

On the other hand, the rule justifying the exchange of bishop for knight is presented in depth with various nuances. The reader is invited to work on improving his vision of the possible evolution of the pawn structure. After all, in reality only this serves as a reliable criterion when taking a decision over an exchange of minor pieces.

As the French say, knowledge is power. Let us follow the development of the play in a fragment from the game

A. Miles – S. Makarychev
Oslo 1984

Let us draw up the static evaluation:

1. = 2. = 3. ± 4. ±

It gives a minimal static advantage to White. With his last move 31...h4 the Russian grandmaster prepared an exchange of minor pieces, aimed at changing the existing balance of forces.

32. \(\text{xe7} \quad \text{xe7}\)

Let us draw up the evaluation of the new situation. Thus:

1. = 2. ± 3. = 4. ±

For the pawn structure I give equality, since it is not yet definitely fixed (there is the possibility of f7-f5 and e5-e4).

33. \(\text{a2} \quad \text{g7}\)

34. \(\text{e2} \quad \text{(D)}\)

An important and critical moment. The English grandmaster offers the exchange of queens, since there is no other way of making progress.

34. ... \(\text{b1}\)

The first step towards the abyss. The static evaluation demands the exchange of queens. After 34...\(\textxe2\) 35\(\textxe2\) \(\textb4\) (in the event of 35...f5 36.gxf5 gxf5 37.g3 \(\textg6\) 38.e4 \(\textf4\) 39.e5 \(\textf6\) 40.f3 h5 41.e2 \(\textg5\) 42.d3 White prepares to
break through with c4-c5, but 35...f6
36.d3 e6 37.d5 d6 38.f3 h4
39.e2 c5 was also sufficient) 36.g3
f6 37.h4 e6 38.h5 gxh5 Black main­
tains the dynamic equilibrium.

37. ... b2
38. c6 b1??
The decisive mistake. Black could still have
held the position with a series of precise
moves: 38.g5! 39.f3 c1 40.g3
d1+ 41.g2 d8 42.e4 (or 42.c5 h4
43.e4 e7 44.cxb6 cxb6 45.c3 d3=)
42...e7 43.d5 (43.c3 d6 44.d5 f5
45.e6 f6) 43...xd5 44.cxd5 f5 45.gxf5
gxf5 46.g3 g6 47.e4 fxe4 48.cxe4 h5=.
39. xc7
The first gain of material. The outcome of
the game is decided.
39...e4+ 40.h2 h5 41.c6 c2
42.gxh5 f5 43.g2 h5 44.c5 bxc5
45.b6 d1 46.c6 e7 47.g3 c4 48.b7
d6 49.e4 b8 50.c8 f3 51.xb8
ex4 52.c7 f3 53.g1 d1+ 54.g2
d5+ 55.g3 1-0

L.Shamkovich – A.Karpov
39th USSR Championship, Leningrad 1971

An inaccuracy, caused by underestimating
the role of static factors. Black should have
continued 36...xe4+ 37.xe4 f8! 38.c3? e7 39.d5+ d6 with sufficient counterplay.

37. h1!
An unusually fine static manoeuvre, which
maintains some advantage for White.

The static evaluation demands that Black
should play for simplification:
1. ± 2. = 3. 4. ⊥
In the event of the naïve 24...xb3 25.axb3
xb3 26.xg7 xg7 27.c7 White gains
sufficient compensation for the sacrificed
pawn. It is also clear that 24...d3 will be
met by the drastic reply 25.xf7+ h8
26.f6. With the static manoeuvre

24. ... xd4
25. $\text{Qxd4}$ $\text{We8!}$

Karpov forces the transition into an endgame. White loses material after 26.f3 $\text{Qd3}$ 27.$\text{Wf6}$ $\text{Wd8!}$ (if 27...$\text{Qxc1}$ 28.$\text{Qf5}$ with perpetual check) 28.$\text{Wxd8}$ $\text{Qxd8}$ 29.$\text{Qc6}$ $\text{Qxc1}$ 30.$\text{Qxd8}$ $\text{Qxb3}$ 31.$\text{Qxb7}$ $\text{Qd2}$ 32.$\text{Qd1}$ $\text{Qxf3+}$ 33.$\text{Qxf3}$ $\text{Wxb7}$.

25...$\text{Wd3}$ would have run into 26.$\text{Qxf7+}$.

deference. Now 29...$\text{Qb4}$ does not promise anything in view of 30.$\text{Qxb6}$ $\text{Qxd5}$ 31.$\text{exd5}$ $\text{Qxd5}$ 32.$\text{Qxb8}$ $\text{Qxb8}$ 33.$\text{Qb3}$ $\text{Qe8}$ 34.$\text{f3}$ with equality. In my view the best chance is 29...$\text{b5}$ 30.$\text{Qb6}$ $\text{Qxd5}$ 31.$\text{Qxb8}$ $\text{Qxb8}$ 32.$\text{exd5}$ $\text{Qb4}$ 33.$\text{Qc6}$ $\text{Qxc6}$ 34.$\text{Qxc6}$ $\text{Qc8}$ 35.$\text{Qc1}$ $\text{Qc7}$, when despite the simplification White has serious problems.

29. ...

As often happens, everything is decided by one tempo. 30.$\text{Qxb7}$ $\text{Qxb7}$ 31.$\text{g3}$ loses a pawn to 31...$\text{Qxd4}$.

30. $\text{Qc6}$

After a series of forced moves Black has achieved a theoretically won position.

38. $\text{Qd2}$ $\text{Qd6}$

With the white king cut off from the main part of the battlefield, Black easily promotes his pawn.

47. $\text{f4}$ $\text{f5}$

A.Karpov – V.Anand
Buenos Aires 1994
5. \( \text{c3} \) a6
6. \( \text{e2} \) e5
7. \( \text{b3} \) e7
8. 0–0 0–0
9. \( \text{g5} \) \( \text{e6} \)
10. 0–0 0–0
11. \( \text{xf4} \) \( \text{c6} \)
12. \( \text{h1} \) d5
13. e5 \( \text{d4} \)

To me 13... \( \text{d7} \) seems sounder.

14. \( \text{d3} \) f5
15. exf6 \( \text{xf6} \)
16. \( \text{xe4} \) \( \text{dxe4} \)
17. \( \text{xe4} \)

White faced a pleasant choice, since after
23. \( \text{xf8} \)? \( \text{xf8} \) 24. \( \text{c5} \) \( \text{e7} \) (24... \( \text{g7} \)?
25. \( \text{e6} \)–) 25. \( \text{e1} \) \( \text{e5} \) 26. \( \text{h1} \) \( \text{g8} \)
27. \( \text{d3} \) \( \text{g6} \) (or 27... \( \text{g7} \) 28. \( \text{xe5} \) \( \text{xe5} \) 29. \( \text{wh7} \) + \( \text{wh7} \) 30. \( \text{xe7} \) \( \text{g5} \) 31. \( \text{e4} \) \( \text{xb2} \) 32. \( \text{xe7} \) 28. \( \text{xe5} \) \( \text{g7} \) 29. \( \text{d3} \) he would also have retained the advantage.

23. ... \( \text{g7} \)
24. \( \text{xf8} \) \( \text{g6} \)
25. \( \text{e6} \)
26. \( \text{d6} \)

Karpov was probably afraid of allowing
Black saving chances after 26. \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{xf8} \)
(26... \( \text{xb2} \) 27. \( \text{xb7} \) \( \text{e8} \) 28. \( \text{c5} \) 27. \( \text{d7} \) \( \text{f7} \) 28. \( \text{xf6} \) \( \text{b4} \) 29. \( \text{c3} \) \( \text{xa2} \) 30. \( \text{e4} \). I
do not see a draw in this ending, although
the text move is also pretty strong.

26. ... \( \text{e8} \)
27. \( \text{f1} \)
28. \( \text{xb2} \)
29. \( \text{c4} \)

An intermediate move, which radically
changes the situation. Black’s king comes
under the crossfire of the white pieces. The
Indian grandmaster had only prepared for
19. \( \text{xf8} \) \( \text{f2} \) 20. \( \text{xg2} \) \( \text{xf8} \) 21. \( \text{d7} \)
\( \text{c8} \).

19. ... \( \text{h8} \)
20. \( \text{h5} \) g6
21. \( \text{xg6} \) \( \text{xg2} \)
22. \( \text{xg2} \) \( \text{d7} \)
23. \( \text{c5} \)

Playing with fire. Black should have sim­
plified the position by 17... \( \text{xd1} \) ! 18. \( \text{xd1} \)
\( \text{c4} \) 19. \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{xb2} \) 20. \( \text{d6} \) \( \text{f7} \) with
equality.

18. \( \text{d6} \) \( \text{xf1} \)

30. \( \text{g3} ? \)

A mistake. After 30. c5! \( \text{e2} + \) 31. \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{b2} \)
32. \( \text{e4} \) ! \( \text{xb7} \) 33. \( \text{d5} \) White would have
activated his passed pawn.

30. ... \( \text{g7} ! \)
31. \( \text{b1} \) \( \text{e3} + \)
32. \( \text{f2} \)

The outcome would also have been a draw
after 32. \( \text{f4} \) \( \text{h6} + \) 33. \( \text{g4} \) \( \text{e4} + \).

32. ... \( \text{d4} \)
33. \( \text{f1} \) \( \text{f3} + \)
34. $e2 $c3
35. c5 $e3!
and $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ on the 49th move.

J. Polgar – L. Ljubojevic
Buenos Aires 1994

30. $h5$?
A serious mistake for a player of such high standard. The exchange of queens is intrinsically linked to the static position of the king. Here is it clearly better for Black. Therefore White should have chosen 30.$xc2! $xc2 31.$c1 $c5 (in the event of 31...$xc1 32.$xc1 White is assured of a draw after the penetration of the rook onto the seventh rank) 32.$xc5 $xc5 33.$c1.

30. ...
$g5$
31. $f3$

A manoeuvre which dispels White’s illusions, and now it is her king that becomes a target. A striking illustration of the difference between the static and the dynamic weakness of the king.

32. $ef1$
It proves impossible to restore material equality: 32.$xf7 $xf7 33.$xf7 $f2, or 32.$xf7 $xe4! 33.$ef1 $c1. In each of these variations White suffers due to the weakness of the back rank.

32. ...
$e2$!
33. $h4$

33.$g4 $c2 changes almost nothing compared with the game, but in the event of 33...f5?! 34.exf5 $xe5 35.f6 (35.$e6 $d8) 35...$xf6 36.$e6 $c2 37.$g1 $b2 38.$f5 $b4 39.$g6 White has sufficient counterplay.

33. ...
$e2$!
34. $g4 $c2
35. $h5 $d2

Threatening $d1$.

36. $xf4 exf4$
and 0–1 15 moves later.

V. Kramnik – J. Ehlvest
Vienna 1996

1. $d3 $f6
2. c4 e6
3. $c3 $b4
4. $c2 0–0
5. a3 $xc3
6. $xc3 $c5

Black has parted with a bishop early in the game and he now tries to fix the pawn structure as much as possible.

7. b4 b6
8. g3 $d6
9. $g2 $b7
10. 0–0 d6
11. $b2 e5
12. e3 $c8
13. d3 $e8
14. b5 $e7
RATHER surprising and very strong.

16. \( \text{g4} \) \( \text{ed5} \)
17. \( \text{xg4} \) \( \text{xg6} \)
18. \( \text{cxg6} \) \( \text{dxg6} \)

Perhaps the least of all the evils. White has a powerful initiative after 18. \( \text{xg7} \)
19. \( \text{xf7} \) \( \text{c4} \) 20. \( \text{dx4} \) \( \text{e6} \) 21. \( \text{xd4} \) \( \text{xf6} \)
22. \( \text{dx4} \) \( \text{xf6} \) 23. \( \text{e5} \) \( \text{c5} \) 24. \( \text{f5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 25. \( \text{exf5} \) \( \text{gxf5} \)
26. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 27. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 28. \( \text{fxf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \)
29. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 30. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 31. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \)
32. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 33. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 34. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \)
35. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 36. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \)

A cunning reply. After the direct win of a pawn 19. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{xf5} \) 20. \( \text{xf5} \) \( \text{f3} \) Black would have retained drawing chances.

19. \( \text{xe6} \)
In the diagram position White’s problems seem to be insoluble. His king is in danger, and Black is threatening a direct gain of material after 17...\(\text{h4}\). If 17.g3, then 17...\(\text{h2}\) followed by 18...\(\text{h3+}\) and 19...\(\text{g4}\), when Black’s initiative smoothly transforms into a direct attack. Let us draw up the static evaluation:

1. + 2. = 3. \[\pm\] 4. \[\pm\]

Smirin plays dynamically without any prejudices.

17. \(\text{h6!}\)

Here the exchange of bishop for knight may be justified by the fact that the pawn structure is fixed.

17. \(\text{h6}\)
18. \(\text{c1}\)
Let us see what has happened to the evaluation:

1. = 2. = 3. \[\pm\] 4. \[\pm\]

18. \(\text{f4}\)

18...\(\text{h4}\) would only have been pseudo-active in view of 19.g3 \(\text{h3}\) 20.\(\text{f1}\).

19. a5 \(\text{g4}\)

To prevent the development of an enemy attack on his king, Smirin does not hesitate to part with his second bishop too.

20. \(\text{xg4}\) \(\text{xg4}\)

21. \(\text{d3}\) \(\text{e7}\)

As it seems to me, 21...a6 was rejected because of 22.\(\text{e3}\) \(\text{d7}\) 23.c6!.

22. \(\text{cxd6?}\)

White misses the excellent continuation 22.c6!, when it is not easy for Black to find an adequate reply. Thus after 22...b6

23.\(\text{e3}\) White eliminates an important at-
tacking unit. In the game, however, the Chinese grandmaster acquired a strong initiative at an insignificant cost.

22. \textit{...} cxd6
23. \textit{\&}b5 \textit{\&}h6
24. \textit{\&}xd6 \textit{\&}af8
25. h3 \textit{\&}h4
26. \textit{\&}f1 \textit{\&}f2
27. \textit{\&}ce1 \textit{\&}e2

White loses material, but after a series of mistakes by both sides he managed to win on the 42\textsuperscript{nd} move.

\textbf{M.Gurevich – I.Dorfman}
Bundesliga 2001

1. c4 \textit{\&}f6
2. \textit{\&}c3 e6
3. \textit{\&}f3 d5
4. d4 \textit{\&}b4
5. \textit{\&}a4+ \textit{\&}c6
6. e3 0–0
7. \textit{\&}d2 a6
8. a3 \textit{\&}e7
9. \textit{\&}c2 dxc4
10. \textit{\&}xc4 \textit{\&}d6
11. \textit{\&}e4

Initially I decided that this unfortunate manoeuvre was the consequence of a tactical oversight, which is seen in the note to White's 12\textsuperscript{th} move. But in fact White evaluated incorrectly the position with the two bishops after the exchange on d6. Logical to me seems dynamic play, beginning with 11.\textit{\&}g5. From the following analysis, which of course is not forced, it is apparent that things would have been not at all easy for Black:

A) 11...h6 12.h4:
\begin{itemize}
  \item A1) 12...e5 13.\textit{\&}d5 g6 14.\textit{\&}xf7 \textit{\&}xf7 15.\textit{\&}f4+ \textit{\&}e8 16.\textit{\&}xg6+ \textit{\&}d7! (16...\textit{\&}e7 17.\textit{\&}g7+ \textit{\&}e8 18.\textit{\&}g6 \textit{\&}d7 19.\textit{\&}xh6 \textit{\&}f5 20.\textit{\&}xf8 \textit{\&}xf8 21.\textit{\&}g5 exd4 22.exd4 \textit{\&}xd4 23.0–0) 17.\textit{\&}e6 \textit{\&}g8 18.\textit{\&}xh6 \textit{\&}e7 19.\textit{\&}g5 \textit{\&}g7 20.\textit{\&}xg7+ \textit{\&}xg7 21.dxe5 \textit{\&}xe5 22.\textit{\&}e2+;
  \item A2) 12...hxg5 13.hxg5;
\end{itemize}

B) 11...e5 12.\textit{\&}d5 g6 13.\textit{\&}xf6+ \textit{\&}xf6 14.\textit{\&}e4 \textit{\&}h4 15.d5 \textit{\&}e7 16.g3 \textit{\&}h3 17.\textit{\&}f1 \textit{\&}f5 18.g4 \textit{\&}f3 19.\textit{\&}g1 f5 20.\textit{\&}g5 \textit{\&}xd5 21.\textit{\&}c4+–.

11. \textit{...} e5

Black fails to solve his problems with 11...\textit{\&}xe4 12.\textit{\&}xe4 \textit{\&}e8 13.\textit{\&}c3.

12. \textit{\&}xd6

Black's counterattack is based on the variation 12.dxe5 \textit{\&}xe5 13.\textit{\&}xe5 \textit{\&}xe5 14.\textit{\&}b4 \textit{\&}f5 (14...\textit{\&}e8 15.\textit{\&}d1 \textit{\&}d7 16.\textit{\&}g5) 15.\textit{\&}xf8 \textit{\&}xe4 16.\textit{\&}d3 \textit{\&}xf2 17.\textit{\&}xf5 \textit{\&}xh1 18.\textit{\&}b4 \textit{\&}h4+.

12. \textit{...} cxd6
13. \textit{\&}c3 e4
14. d5

White prefers to go down fighting than to suffer endlessly after 14.\textit{\&}d2 d5 15.\textit{\&}e2 \textit{\&}g4 16.f3 \textit{\&}h5 17.0–0 \textit{\&}e8 18.\textit{\&}ae1 exf3 19.\textit{\&}xf3 \textit{\&}g6 20.\textit{\&}b3 \textit{\&}d7. In view of the fixed pawn structure, his bishop pair in no way be regarded as a static advantage.

14. \textit{...} \textit{\&}a5
15. \textit{\&}a2 exf3
16. gxf3 b5
17. \textit{\&}g1 \textit{\&}c4
18. 0–0–0 ęe8
19. b3 ęe5
20. f4 ęf3
21. ęg3 ęh4
22. ędg1 g6
23. ęd3 ęe7
24. ęb1 ęg7
25. e4 ęh5
26. ęe3 ęg3
27. hxg3 ęf5
28. exf5 ęxe3+
29. fxe3 ęxf5
30. ęxf5 gxf5
31. g4 f6
32. g5 ęf7
33. gxf6 ęg8
34. ęh1 ęg6

In severe time trouble Black misses a simple win. Interposing 34...ęac8 would have enabled his king to acquire a safe shelter after 35.ęd2 ęg2+ 36.ęd3 ęg6 37.ęf7 ęf8 38.ęb4 ęxf7 39.ęc1 h5 40.ęc6 h4 41.ęxd6+ ęh5.

35. f7 ęxf7
36. ęxh7+ ęg6
37. ęh1 ęac8
38. ęd2 ęc5
39. ęd4 ęc7
40. ęd3 ęce8
41. e4 fxe4+
42. ęxe4 ęce8+
43. ęf3 ęe8+
44. ęe4 ½–½

L.Aronian – D.Pavasovic
Vidmar Memorial Tournament,
Portoroz 1999

1. ęf3 d5
2. g3 ęg4
3. ęg2 c6
4. c4 e6
5. cxd5 ęxf3

As far as I am aware, this deep strategic idea belongs to Yefim Geller. White obtains the two bishops, but it is not easy for him to achieve a favourable change in the pawn structure. Playing e2-e4 weakens his king and a whole complex of light squares, but without it progress is practically impossible.

6. ęxf3 cxd5
7. 0–0 ęe6
8. ęc3 ęf6
9. d3 ęe7
10. a3 0–0
11. ęg2

11. ... ęc8

I would have been more inclined to develop with 11...ęd7 12.ęd2 ęf8 or 11...a6 12.ęd2 (12.b4 b5) 12...b5.

12. ęd2 ęd7

Here too 12...ęd7 was perfectly sound.

13. ęc1 ęg5
14. e3 a6

A critical point. Black can initiate play on the dark squares. Here this is not clear-cut, since White gains more opportunities to modify the pawn structure. Here are some sample variations:

14...d4 15.ęe4 ęc7 (15...dx3e 16.fxe3 ęe7 17.b4):
A) 16.exd4 ęxd4 17.ęc8 ęxe8:
A1) 18.ęa4 ęc6 19.ęc1 ęb6 (19...f5 20.ęg5 ęd8 21.ęxe7 ęxe7 22.ęd2 ęb6 23.ęb5±) 20.ęb5 ęd8 21.ęe3=;
A2) 18...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}3} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}5} (18...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}2} 19...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}xa7} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}6} 20.d4\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}4} 19...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}xa7} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}6} 20.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}a}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}c7} 21.d4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}f6} 22.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}c3} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{xd}4} 23.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}xd}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}xa}7=)

B) 16.b4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}b6} 17.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}c}2:

B1) 17.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}f}d8 18.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}xd}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}f}6 (18...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}xd}4 19.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}c}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}b}6 20.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}b}2 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}5} 21.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}c}e1\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}7} 19.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}d}5 20.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}c}5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}f}6 21.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}4} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{ce}7} 22.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}e}1 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}7} 23.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}b}3\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}7} 24.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}a}4=)

B2) 17.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}cd}8! 18.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}c}5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{xc}5} (18...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}xc}5 19.bxc5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}a}6 20.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}a}1 dxe3 21.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}xe}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}x}d3 22.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}e}2=) 19.bxc5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}a}6 20.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}b}1 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{de}5} 21.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}fd}1 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}7} 22.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}3}=.

15. \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{b}4} \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{e}7}
16. \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{c}c}2 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{fd}8}
17. \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{e}b}1 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{d}4}

Here Black’s counterplay is too late and it leads to a deterioration of his position.

18.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}4 dxe3 19.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}x}e3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}h}6 20.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}f}2 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}6} 21.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}g}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}5} 22.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{h}h}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}5} 23.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}x}g5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}x}g4 24.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}g}6 25.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}d}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}d}5 26.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{h}h}7 27.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}g}5 28.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}f}2 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}7 29.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{x}x}g6+ \textcolor{red}{\textbf{h}h}8 30.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}e}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}f}6 31.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}h}1+ \textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}g}8 32.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{h}h}5 1--0

V.Gurevich – T.Bosboom
Llanchara
Cappelle la Grande 2002

1. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}4} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}5}
2. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}f}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}6}
3. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}4} \textcolor{red}{\textbf{cxd}4}
4. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}x}d4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}6}
5. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}a}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{g}7}
6. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}a}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}f}6
7. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}b}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}6}
8. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}2 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{b}6}
9. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}a}0 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}a}0
10. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}f}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}6}
11. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}a}3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}d}7
12. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}d}2 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{c}c}8
13. \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}ad}1 (D)

A normal position from the Dragon Variation has been reached. Instead of this last developing move, little is promised by 13.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{d}d}4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}x}d4 14.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}x}d4 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{e}e}5 15.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{f}x}e5 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}xe}5.

The possession of the d5 outpost ensures White a static advantage. The unfavourable tendency can be changed by the exchange 13...\textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}a}c3 14.bxc3 (after 14.\textcolor{red}{\textbf{w}e}c3 \textcolor{red}{\textbf{a}e}c5 White will be unable to solve the resulting problems).

14. \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{f}f}2

Black has good chances of maintaining equality after 14.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{d}d}4 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}x}d4 15.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}x}d4 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{h}h}6 16.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{w}e}3 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{w}e}8 17.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{e}e}5 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{x}f}3 18.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{w}x}f3 (18.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{w}x}f3 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}e}6 19.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{x}d}6 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}x}d4 20.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}x}d4 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{x}d}6 21.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}d}2 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}g}7 22.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}h}6 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}c}3 23.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}x}c3 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}x}c3 24.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{w}x}c3 \textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}a}4=) 18.dxe5 19.\textcolor{blue}{\textbf{a}a}e5 f6
THE EXCHANGE OF MATERIAL

White has consolidated his position and is ready to exploit all the advantages of his central outpost, but for some reason his play loses its logical directivity.

21. \( \text{w}f2 \)

Here we see an arrangement of the forces that is similar to the previous example.

13. ... \( \text{b}5 \)

Black disregards the idea of exchanging minor pieces by 13 ... \( \text{i}x\text{c}3 \). There can follow 14.\( \text{bxc}3 \) \( \text{c}4 \) 15.\( \text{w}f2 \) \( \text{w}c7 \) 16.\( \text{e}d2 \) \( \text{a}5 \) with a promising game.

D.Barua – P.Konguvel
Calcutta 2002

1. \( e4 \) \( c5 \)
2. \( \text{d}f3 \) \( d6 \)
3. \( d4 \) \( \text{cxd}4 \)
4. \( \text{d}x\text{d}4 \) \( \text{d}f6 \)
5. \( \text{c}3 \) \( g6 \)
6. \( \text{h}e2 \) \( \text{g}7 \)
7. 0–0 0–0
8. \( \text{e}3 \) \( \text{c}6 \)
9. \( \text{b}3 \) \( \text{e}6 \)
10. \( f4 \) \( \text{c}8 \)
11. \( \text{h}1 \) \( a6 \)
12. \( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{d}7 \)
13. \( \text{w}e1 \)

V.Jansa – I.Dorfman
Vienna 2002

1. \( e4 \) \( c5 \)
2. \( \text{f}3 \) \( d6 \)
3. \( d4 \) \( \text{f}6 \)
4. \( \text{c}3 \) \( \text{cxd}4 \)
5. \( \text{d}4 \) \( g6 \)
6. \( g3 \) \( \text{c}6 \)
7. \( \text{g}2 \) \( \text{g}4 \)
8. \( \text{d}2 \) \( \text{g}7 \)
9. \( h3 \) \( \text{xe}2 \)
10. \( \text{xe}2 \)

How to understand and correctly evaluate the events that occurred in the game? Afterwards my opponent unequivocally condemned Black’s strategy. His opinion may also be shared by other players. After all, White has the bishop pair and an outpost at d5. I cannot contest this, but it seemed to me that White would be unable to complete his queenside development without worsening his position in the process.

10. ... \( \text{c}8 \)

It should not be forgotten that Black is playing for dynamics and that on no account should be allow 11.\( \text{d}5 \).

11. 0–0 0–0
12. \( \text{e}3 \) \( \text{d}7 \)
13. \( \text{ad}1 \)

13. ... \( \text{xc}3 \)

The logical completion of the preceding strategy. From now on it will be impossible for White to improve his pawn structure and his only chance consists in play against the king.

14. \( \text{bxc}3 \) \( \text{a}5 \)
15. \( \text{h}4 \) \( \text{xc}3 \)
16. \( \text{h}5 \) \( \text{de}5 \)
17. \( \text{h}3 \)

It is essential to interpose this move, since after 17.\( \text{f}4 \) \( \text{c}4 \) the game concludes without even having begun.

17. ... \( \text{c}7 \)
18. \( \text{f}4 \) \( \text{c}4 \)
19. \( \text{d}3 \)

Played in the hope of activating the dark-square bishop, since after 19.\( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{b}5 \) (19...\( \text{b}4 \) 20.\( \text{e}1 \) \( \text{xc}2 \) 21.\( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{b}2 \) 22.\( \text{hxg}6 \) \( \text{hxg}6 \) 23.\( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{c}2 \) 24.\( \text{c}3 \) \( \text{b}6 \)) 20.\( \text{d}3 \) \( \text{g}7 \) Black’s advantage becomes irreversible.

19. ... \( \text{g}7 \)
20. \( \text{c}1 \)
20. \( \text{f}2 \) \( \text{b}5 \).
20. ... \( \text{b}4 \)

The decisive blow! The knight threatens to break through to a2, eliminating the dark-square bishop and win it White’s last hopes.

21. \( \text{e}5 \) \( \text{xe}5 \)
22. \( \text{d}7 \) \( \text{xd}7 \)
23. \( \text{xd}7 \) \( \text{b}6 \)
24. \( \text{h}3 \)

Equally hopeless was 24.\( \text{h}6 \) \( \text{wh}6 \) 25.\( \text{xe}5 \) \( \text{g}7 \) 26.\( \text{g}4 \) (26.\( \text{h}3 \) \( \text{c}6 \) 27.\( \text{b}2 \) \( \text{wh}6 \)) 26...\( \text{c}6 \) 27.\( \text{b}2 \) \( \text{a}4 \) 28.\( \text{a}1 \) \( \text{wh}6 \) 29.\( \text{e}6 \) \( \text{f}6 \).

24. ... \( \text{exf}4 \)
25. \( \text{xf}4 \) \( \text{d}4 \)
26. \( \text{e}5 \) \( \text{wh}6 \)
27. \( \text{d}4 \) \( \text{g}5 \)
27...\( \text{wh}5 \) would perhaps have been more accurate: 28.\( \text{wh}5 \) \( \text{gxh}5 \) 29.\( \text{f}5 \) \( \text{d}8 \) 30.\( \text{g}5+ \) \( \text{f}8 \) 31.\( \text{g}7+ \) \( \text{e}8 \) 32.\( \text{kh}5 \) \( \text{e}6 \) 33.\( \text{xh}7 \) \( \text{e}7 \).

28. \( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{f}6 \)
29. \( \text{hxg}6 \) \( \text{hxg}6 \)
30. \( \text{e}1 \) \( \text{d}2 \)
And here Black would have won more quickly by 30...\texttt{\textit{xf}}8 31.\texttt{\textit{xb}}6 axb6 32.\texttt{\textit{xe}}7 \texttt{\textit{c}}5+ 33.\texttt{\textit{e}}3 \texttt{\textit{xc}}2 34.\texttt{\textit{xb}}7 \texttt{\textit{d}}3 35.\texttt{\textit{f}}4 \texttt{\textit{d}}1+.

31. \texttt{\textit{f}}2 \texttt{\textit{xf}}2+
32. \texttt{\textit{xf}}2 \texttt{\textit{d}}8
33. c3

The best practical chance was undoubtedly
33.\texttt{\textit{xb}}6 axb6 34.\texttt{\textit{xe}}7 \texttt{\textit{d}}2+ 35.\texttt{\textit{g}}1 \texttt{\textit{xc}}2 36.\texttt{\textit{xb}}7 \texttt{\textit{e}}4 (36...\texttt{\textit{x}}xa2 37.\texttt{\textit{xb}}6)
37.a4 \texttt{\textit{d}}xg3 38.\texttt{\textit{xb}}6 \texttt{\textit{e}}e2+ 39.\texttt{\textit{f}}1 \texttt{\textit{f}}4
40.\texttt{\textit{d}}7 \texttt{\textit{a}}2 41.\texttt{\textit{e}}f6 \texttt{\textit{a}}a1+ 42.\texttt{\textit{f}}2 \texttt{\textit{d}}3+ 43.\texttt{\textit{e}}2 \texttt{\textit{e}}5 44.\texttt{\textit{b}}5 \texttt{\textit{a}}a2+ 45.\texttt{\textit{e}}1 \texttt{\textit{g}}7=.
33...\texttt{\textit{bd}}5 34.a4 b6 35.\texttt{\textit{f}}1 \texttt{\textit{d}}6 36.a5 \texttt{\textit{d}}7 37.axb6 axb6 38.\texttt{\textit{f}}3 e5 39.\texttt{\textit{g}}1 \texttt{\textit{xc}}3 40.\texttt{\textit{c}}1 \texttt{\textit{d}}5 41.\texttt{\textit{e}}8+ \texttt{\textit{g}}7 42.\texttt{\textit{b}}5 \texttt{\textit{f}}7 43.\texttt{\textit{c}}4 \texttt{\textit{d}}8 44.\texttt{\textit{c}}6 \texttt{\textit{e}}7 45.\texttt{\textit{e}}4 \texttt{\textit{f}}5 46.\texttt{\textit{xb}}6 \texttt{\textit{xe}}4 47.\texttt{\textit{xe}}4 \texttt{\textit{g}}3+ 48.\texttt{\textit{xe}}5 \texttt{\textit{f}}6+ 49.\texttt{\textit{f}}4 \texttt{\textit{d}}3 50.\texttt{\textit{c}}8 \texttt{\textit{h}}5+ 51.\texttt{\textit{e}}4 \texttt{\textit{d}}7 52.\texttt{\textit{c}}5 \texttt{\textit{g}}3+ 53.\texttt{\textit{f}}4 \texttt{\textit{f}}5 54.\texttt{\textit{f}}8+ \texttt{\textit{f}}7 55.\texttt{\textit{c}}5 \texttt{\textit{e}}7 56.\texttt{\textit{g}}4 0-1

Let us now look at some examples from games by the great players.

\textbf{D.Bronstein – T.Petrosian}
Amsterdam (Candidates Tournament) 1956

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{chess_board.png}
\end{center}

The static evaluation demonstrates White’s superiority:
1. $\pm$ 2. $\pm$ 3. $\pm$ 4. $\pm$

He can prepare g2-g4 with the series of manoeuvres \texttt{\textit{c}}1, \texttt{\textit{d}}1-e3, \texttt{\textit{c}}3 and \texttt{\textit{h}}3-f2. Bronstein’s direct play allows his opponent to disrupt the unfavourable trend.

16. \texttt{\textit{e}}3?! h6
17. \texttt{\textit{f}}3 \texttt{\textit{xc}}3
18. bxc3 \texttt{\textit{f}}6

A series of forced moves has led to a critical position, demanding that we again draw up the static evaluation:

1. $\mp$ 2. $\mp$ 3. $\mp$ 4. $\mp$

White goes onto the defensive and Petrosian develops his game without the slightest hindrance.

19. a4 \texttt{\textit{h}}8
20. \texttt{\textit{f}}2 \texttt{\textit{g}}8
21. \texttt{\textit{h}}1 \texttt{\textit{e}}8
22. \texttt{\textit{g}}1 \texttt{\textit{g}}6
23. \texttt{\textit{d}}2 \texttt{\textit{d}}7
24. g3

The spark of activity is doomed to failure, as it seen from the variation 24.\texttt{\textit{ab}}1 b6 25.a5 bxa5 26.\texttt{\textit{b}}7 \texttt{\textit{ce}}8.

24. ... \texttt{\textit{ae}}8
25. a5 \texttt{\textit{e}}7
26. \texttt{\textit{ab}}1 \texttt{\textit{c}}8
27. \texttt{\textit{eg}}2 \texttt{\textit{eg}}7
28. \texttt{\textit{bg}}1 \texttt{\textit{ce}}8
29. h3 h5
In the final position Black’s resources are not yet exhausted. He can improve the placing of his pieces by \( \text{tf6-g8 -h6 and tbe8-f6, preparing h5-h4.} \)

Nevertheless, for some reason Petrosian decided to offer a draw.

**T. Petrosian – M. Botvinnik**

Training Game, Voronovo 1952

---

After the initial moves of the Slav Defence Exchange Variation, White is faced with a problem. In the resulting critical position he has to make up his mind regarding a possible exchange of minor pieces. The static evaluation suggests an insignificant advantage to White:

\[
\begin{array}{cccccc}
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\text{1. } = \text{ 2. } = \text{ 3. } = \text{ 4. } \pm\]

Because of the pawn formation, Black’s queen’s bishop is passive. Typical play would consist of \( 7. \text{c1 } \text{d6 } 8. \text{g3 followed by } \text{e2-e3, d3, e5 and f2-f4.} \)

\[\text{7. } \text{e3?! } \text{h5}\]

Black eliminates the active bishop and the evaluation tips in his favour. From now on the situation demands dynamic action of White, but it is not easy for him to exploit his opponent’s slight lag in development. For example, if \( 8. \text{b5} \) there follows \( 8. \text{xf4 } 9. \text{xf4 } \text{d6, while after } 8. \text{e5 both } 8. \text{e7 and } 8. \text{f6 are correct. At the end of a series of forced moves White ends up in a strategically difficult position.} \)

\[\begin{array}{cccccc}
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
\end{array}\]

\[\text{8. } \text{g5 } \text{b6} \]

\[\text{9. } \text{a3 } \text{h6} \]

\[\text{10. } \text{h4 } \text{g5} \]

\[\text{11. } \text{g3 } \text{xg3} \]

\[\text{12. } \text{hxg3 } \text{g7}\]

Now, naturally, the world champion will use static means.

\[\begin{array}{cccccc}
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
& & & & & \\
\end{array}\]

\[\text{13. } \text{d3 } \text{d8}\]

Petrosian did not see that this was a critical position! Otherwise he would undoubtedly have tried the dynamic resource \( 14. \text{b5 } \text{d7 } 15. \text{xc6 } \text{xc6 } 16. \text{e5 } \text{xe5 } 17. \text{dxe5 d4 } 18. \text{xd4 } \text{xg2 } 19. \text{h2 } \text{f3 } 20. \text{e4 } \text{xd4 } 21. \text{f6+ } \text{e7 } 22. \text{exd4 } \text{ad8 } 23. \text{d2 } \text{xd4+ } 24. \text{e3 } \text{d1 } 25. \text{xd1 } \text{xd1 } 26. \text{h1}\]
THE EXCHANGE OF MATERIAL

\[ a4 \rightarrow \text{bxa4} 27. \text{hxh6, equalising, or 14.g4, preventing a modification of the pawn structure.} \]

14. \ldots h5
15. \text{c1} d7
16. \text{d5} f8
17. \text{f1} g4
18. \text{d2} e5
19. \text{b3} exd4
20. \text{d4} \text{xd4}
21. exd4 e7+
22. d1 \text{xe7}
23. c7 b6
24. e1 d6
25. xb7 \text{h6}
26. b5 e6

White’s belated attempts to active his pieces merely lead to the complete collapse of his statically inferior position.

27. f4 gxf3
28. \text{xf3} c8
29. \text{e5} \text{c5}
30. \text{xf7+} g8
31. \text{f3} \text{c1+}
32. \text{e2} \text{c2+}
33. \text{fl} \text{d2}

0–1

M. Botvinnik – M. Tal
Moscow (m/3), 1961

Here, thanks to the backward c7 pawn, White has a slight static superiority:

1. = 2. = 3. = 4. ±

With his last move 13. \text{g5} Botvinnik plans a favourable exchange by 14. \text{ge4}. The opponent’s inappropriate reply allows him to carry out his intention in an even more advantageous situation.

13. \ldots \text{g6}?

In my view, only 13...h6 would have allowed Black to maintain the balance.

14. \text{e6} fxe6
15. dxe6 \text{c8}
16. exd7 \text{xd7}

The static evaluation has become catastrophic for Black:

1. ± 2. ± 3. ± 4. ±

17. \text{0–0} \text{f5}
18. \text{d5} \text{g8}
19. \text{g4} \text{c2}
20. \text{e2} \text{f5}
21. \text{g4} \text{c2}
22. \text{e2} \text{f5}
23. e4 \text{d7}
24. \text{ad1} \text{ad8}
25. \text{g4 (D) e8}

The threat of the queen exchange forces new concessions.

26. g3 \text{h6}
27. \text{h5} \text{g8}
28. \text{e2} \text{e7}
29. \text{e3} \text{h6}
74

Desperation. The presence of opposite-colour bishops merely makes Black's defence more difficult.

34. \( \text{xd}4 \) exd4
35. \( \text{c}4 \) c5
36. b5 \( \text{f}6 \)
37. f4 d3
38. \( \text{xd}3 \) \( \text{xd}3 \)
39. \( \text{xd}3 \) \( \text{d}4 \)
40. e5 g6
41. \( \text{h}1 \) \( \text{g}7 \)
42. \( \text{e}4 \) b6
43. \( \text{c}4 \) 1–0

**Queen's Gambit, analysis**

1. d4 d5
2. c4 e6
3. \( \text{c}3 \) \( \text{f}6 \)
4. \( \text{cd}5 \) exd5
5. \( \text{g}5 \) c6
6. e3 \( \text{f}5 \)
7. \( \text{f}3 \) \( \text{g}6 \)
8. \( \text{xf}6 \) \( \text{xf}6 \)
9. \( \text{xf}6 \) gxf6
10. \( \text{d}2 \) \( \text{d}7 \)

11. \( \text{d}3 \) \( \text{b}6 \)
12. b3

The end of a series of forced moves signals the existence of a critical position. The pawn structure is fixed and therefore the knights are dominant.

The static evaluation gives an advantage to White:

1. =
2. ±
3. ±
4. ±

After 12...\( \text{c}8 \)
13. \( \text{ge}2 \) \( \text{d}6 \)
14. g4 \( \text{f}5 \)
15. \( \text{xf}5 \) \( \text{xf}5 \)
16. \( \text{ag}1 \) \( \text{d}7 \)
17. \( \text{xf}5+ \)
18. \( \text{g}4 \) White stands better.

Dynamic play consists in the exchange of the king's bishop for the knight at c3. Then the bishops are eliminated on the b1-h7 diagonal and the black knight goes to an ideal post at d6. I suggest two interpretations of this idea.

12...\( \text{b}4 \)
13. \( \text{ge}2 \) \( \text{c}8 \)
14. h4 \( \text{d}6 \)
15. \( \text{h}5 \)
16. \( \text{xd}3 \)
17. \( \text{xc}3 \)
18. \( \text{ag}1 \)
19. f3 (19. \( \text{e}2 \) \( \text{e}4 \))
20. \( \text{e}2 \)
21. \( \text{xf}5 \)
22. \( \text{e}2 \)

23. \( \text{a}3! \)
13. \( \text{ge}2 \) \( \text{d}7 \).

The reader can see the catastrophic consequences of the static play after 13...\( \text{c}8 \)
14. f3 \( \text{d}6 \)
15. g4 0–0 0 16. h4 \( \text{he}8 \)
17. \( \text{f}4 \)
18. \( \text{ac}1 \)
19. h5 \( \text{xd}3 \)
20. \( \text{xd}3 \)
21. \( \text{h}1 \)
22. \( \text{a}5 \)
23. \( \text{f}2 \)
24. \( \text{f}8 \)
25. \( \text{h}4 \)
26. \( \text{f}5 \)
27. \( \text{xd}6 \)
28. \( \text{f}5 \) in the following diagram:
1. d4 ∆f6
2. c4 e6
3. ∆c3 ∆b4
4. ∆e2 0–0
5. a3 ∆xc3+
At an early stage of the game Black concedes the bishop pair, hoping later to fix the pawn structure.
6. ∆xc3 ∆e4
7. ∆c2 f5
8. ∆h3 b6
9. f3 ∆f6
10. e3 ∆b7
11. ∆e2
11. ∆d3 was perhaps more promising.
11... ∆c6!? 
12. b4 a5
13. b5 ∆e7
14. 0–0 ∆g6
15. ∆b2 ∆e7

J. Karr – M. Golan
French Cup 2000

A dubious decision. White should have avoided the fixing of the pawn structure by 20.exf5 exf5 21.∆f2 ∆f6 22.∆e2 (22.∆cd1 ∆h8 23.∆c1±) 22... ∆xe2 23.∆xe2 with the better prospects.

20. ... fx e4?
Both players would appear to experience difficulties in the taking of decisions. Black could have exploited the opportunity to restrict the scope of the opponent’s bishops. After 20...f4 21.e5 ∆xf3! 22.gxf3 (22.∆f2 ∆xg2 23.∆xg2 ∆xh3 24.∆xg6 hxg6 25.exd6 cxd6 26.∆xg6 ∆xe7 cannot be recommended for White) 22...∆xh3 23.∆xg6 hxg6 24.exd6 cxd6 25.∆xg6 ∆xf3 26.∆xe6 ∆f6 27.∆f1 ∆b3 Black stands clearly better.

21. ∆xe4 ∆xe4
22. ∆xe4 ∆d8
23. ∆e1 e5
24. dxe5 dxe5?
24...∆gxe5 was more tenacious.
25. ∆e3 ∆c5
26. ∆f2
Black faces a cheerless defence.
The players have arrived at this critical position without disturbing the static equilibrium. To maintain it 13...\texttt{c}\texttt{c}6 followed by \texttt{b}b8 and \texttt{a}a8 was sufficient. However, the Cuban grandmaster preferred to exchange minor pieces. Now everything depends on the pawn structure. If White does not succeed in enlivening it on the kingside, the opponent will make use of the b3 and c4 squares that he has acquired.

13. ... \texttt{c}xc5  
14. bxc5 \texttt{e}e7  
15. \texttt{c}e1 e5  
16. \texttt{c}c2 e4  
17. f3  

For the moment White has only created a favourable tension in the centre. In the event of the capture on f3 he will gain control of the e-file and the e5 square.

17. ... \texttt{b}b8  
18. \texttt{c}c1 h6 (D)  
19. g4!  

An important link in the chain of dynamic measures, aimed at destabilising Black’s position. At the present moment the threat of 20.g5 has to be parried and at the same time the manoeuvre \texttt{e}e3-f5 prevented.

In the event of 19.\texttt{b}b1 \texttt{c}c6 20.\texttt{x}xb5 \texttt{a}a6 21.\texttt{b}b2 exf3 22.\texttt{x}xf3 \texttt{e}e4 Black becomes active on the light squares.

19. ... \texttt{c}c5  
20. \texttt{e}xf3 \texttt{c}c6  
21. \texttt{f}f4  

21.g5 would have been premature on account of 21...hxg5 22.\texttt{x}xg5 \texttt{e}e6.

21. ... \texttt{a}a5  
22. \texttt{e}e3 \texttt{c}c8  
23. \texttt{e}e1 \texttt{d}d8  

An instructive moment. Having the bishop pair, White strengthens his presence on the dark squares, which have been weakened as a result of Black’s dubious exchange.

24. \texttt{g}g3
24. $\text{e}5$ was also quite acceptable and logical.

24. ... $\text{c}4$
25. $\text{h}4$ $\text{a}6$
26. $\text{b}1$ $\text{xe}3$
27. $\text{xe}3$ $\text{d}7$
28. $\text{f}1$

The black pieces are overloaded. The imperceptible but highly effective manoeuvre of the king’s bishop plays the role of the straw that breaks the camel’s back.

28. ... $\text{c}6$
29. $\text{xf}6$ $\text{gxf}6$
30. $\text{e}1$ $\text{c}7$
31. $\text{h}4$ $\text{f}4$
32. $\text{ae}1$ $\text{a}8$
33. $\text{d}3$ $\text{e}6$
34. $\text{f}2$ $\text{fe}8$
35. $\text{g}3$

With the disappearance of Black’s last active piece, his last hopes of saving the game evaporate.

35. ... $\text{wxg}3+$
36. $\text{hxg}3$ $\text{g}7$
37. $\text{h}4$

and 1-0 ten moves later.

V. Neverov – A. Groszpeter
Pardubice 2000

1. $\text{c}4$ $\text{e}5$
2. $\text{c}3$ $\text{f}6$
3. $\text{f}3$ $\text{c}6$
4. $\text{g}3$ $\text{b}4$
5. $\text{g}2$ $\text{o}0$
6. $\text{o}0$ $\text{e}4$
7. $\text{e}1$ $\text{xc}3$

After 7...$\text{e}8$ 8.$\text{d}5$ $\text{c}5$ (8...$\text{f}8$ 9.$\text{d}3$) 9.$\text{d}3$ White advantageously sets up a central outpost.

8. $\text{bxc}3$ (D) $\text{xe}8$

Acting without any great thought, the Hungarian does not notice the significant difference between the positions of the knight at e1 and g5. Black, after giving up his dark-square bishop, must create play on the light squares. This aim is met by 8...$\text{d}5$! 9.$\text{cxd}5$ $\text{xd}5$ 10.$\text{d}3$ $\text{e}8$ (10...$\text{h}5$ 11.$\text{xe}4$ $\text{h}3$ 12.$\text{xe}3$ $\text{h}xh3$ 13.$\text{f}3$) 11.$\text{f}4$ $\text{h}5$
12.$\text{dxe}4$ (12.$\text{xc}7$ $\text{d}5$) 12...$\text{xe}4$.
White’s centre may also become mobile after 11.e3.

11...b6 12.ªf4 ³b7 13.e3 °a5 14.d3 ³f6 15.e4 ³c5+ 16.³h1 ³xc4 17.dxc4 ³xc4 18.²e3 and 1–0 after 26 moves.

A.Lesiege – I.Zugic
Montreal 2001

1. ²c4 e5
2. ³c3 ³f6
3. ³f3 ³c6
4. g3 ³b4
5. ³g2 0–0
6. 0–0 e4
7. ³g5 ²xc3
8. bx³c3 ³e8
9. ³f3 ex³f3

Theory considers 9...e3 10.dxe3 ³d6 (10...³e7) to be more promising.

10. ³xf3 d5
11. d4 ³e4

The surrender of the centre cannot be recommended: 11...³xc4 12.³g5 h6 13.³xf6 ³xf6 14.e4.

12. ³e2

Obviously weaker is 12.³d3 ³xc4 13.³xc4 ³d6, when Black advantageously establishes control over the light squares.

12. ... ³xc4

After 12...³f5 13.³h4 ³e6 (other possibilities are 13...³g6 14.³f4 ³a5 15.cxd5 ³xf5 16.³e5 ³xe5 17.³xf6 hxg6 18.³xe5 ³c5+ 19.e3 ³g5 20.³xf2±, Chemin-Farago, Austria 1996, and also 13...³g4 14.e³ ³a5 15.³f4 f5 16.cxd5 ³xd6 17.c4 ³xc4 18.e4 g5 19.³xf5 ³xf5 20.³xg4 ³fe3 21.³xe2 ³xg4 22.³xg4 h6 23.ºe6 24.³h5 ³e7 25.³xh6 ³g7 26.²a3 ³h7 27.³g6+ ³g7 28.³e6+ ³h8 29.³f5 1–0, Cu.Hansen-Meins, Bundesliga 1999) 14.³b1 ³a5 15.cxd5 ³xd5 16.³f5 ³c4 17.³f4 ³xf6 18.e4 g5 19.²h6+ ³g7 20.³xf6 ³xf6 21.ªf5+ ³h8 22.e5 ³e6 23.³xd5 ³xd5 24.³xg5 ³e6 25.²e7 things are bad for Black.

13. ³b1 f5

The critical moment of the game. I criticise Black’s last move and consider it necessary to test in practice the viability of 13...f6:

A) 14.³d2 ³xd4 15.cxd4 ³xd4+ 16.³h1 ³f2+ 17.³xf2 ³xf2 18.e4 b6±;
B) 14.³e5 ³xe5 (14...³xe5 15.³xe4 exd4 16.³xh7+ ³h8 17.³g6) 15.³xe4 (15.dxe5 f5 16.³xe4 ³xe4 17.³xe4 ³xb8 18.³xc4+ ³e6 19.³d4 b6±) 15...³g6 16.³xb7 ³xb7 17.³xb7 ³c8 18.³b2 c6±;
C) 14.³h4! ³d5 15.³f4 f5 (15...g5 16.³e5) 16.g4 ³xg4 17.³xe4 ³xe4 18.³xe4 ³xe4 21.³xb7 ³b8 22.³xf6 ³g7 23.³xf6 ³e6 24.³xb1 ³e7 25.³b5 c5 26.³xc5 ³xc5 27.dxc5 a5 28.h5 g5 29.³d6 ³d5 30.³d7 ³e3+ 31.³h2 ³xc3 32.³d6 ³d3 33.³c7 ³xc7 34.³d8+ ³h7 35.³xc7 ³a3 36.³d7+ ³e6 37.³d6+ ³e7 38.³d2 ³e6 39.³e2+ ³d5 40.³d8 c3 41.³xf6 ³c4 42.³e7 1–0, as shown by the game Hodgson-Naumkin, Amantea 1995.

14. g4 fx³g4

Black was unable to hold the position in a high-level encounter after 14...³e7 15.gxf5 ³d6 16.³g5 ³xe2 17.³d5+ ³h8 18.³xe2 ³xe2 19.³f4 ³d8 20.³xd6 cxd6 21.³e1 ³xe1 22.³xe1 ³d7 23.³e7 ³c6 24.f6 1–0,
Kasparov-Ivanchuk, 55th USSR Championship, Moscow 1988.

15. \( \text{dxe5} \)  
16. \( \text{dxe4} \)  
17. \( \text{dxe4} \)  
18. \( \text{wxe6} \)  
19. \( \text{b5} \)  
20. \( \text{h5} \)  
21. \( \text{h6} \)

J.Mason – J.Mieses  
Paris 1900

1. \( e4 \)  
2. \( \text{f3} \)  
3. \( \text{c3} \)  
4. \( d4 \)  
5. \( \text{xd4} \)  
6. \( \text{db5} \)

7. \( \text{d6}+? \)
A rare idea. According to modern theory White should aim for a different exchange. After 7.a3 \( \text{xc3+} \) 8.\( \text{xc3} \) d5 9.exd5 exd5 (9...\( \text{dxc5} \) 10.d3 d5 11.d3 does not change the character of the play) 10.d3 White possesses the bishop pair with a flexible pawn structure. Despite certain successes by Kramnik and Grischuk, this variation still has the reputation of being passive and insipid.

7. \( \text{dxe5} \)  
8. \( \text{dxe5} \)  
9. \( \text{xc8+} \)  
10. \( \text{xc8} \)  
11. \( \text{xc3} \)

Black already holds the initiative.
I. Dorfman – A. Hauchard
Mondariz (Zonal Tournament) 2000

1. d4 d5
2. c4 c6
3. e3 g6
4. c3 g6

Nowadays 4...a6 has become popular.
5. f3 g7
6. e2 0–0
7. 0–0 a6
8. d2

The most dangerous continuation, in my view. White prepares an attack on the opponent’s weakened queenside.

8. ... g4
9. b3 a7
10. h3 xf3
11. xf3 e6

A critical position, arising as a result of a series of forced moves. After lengthy thought White modifies the pawn structure in the centre.

12. fd1 bd7
13. e4 dxe4 (D)

An exceptionally important moment. As a rule, for the player who has the advantage of the two bishops it is advantageous to retain his knight. One of the reasons I see as being the reduced likelihood of his opponent acquiring the favourable queen + knight tandem.

14. ... c7

It would appear that Black cannot eliminate the powerful bishop without a further deterioration in his position. His queen’s rook is badly placed, his d6 square is weak (the bishop sortie to b4 is threatened) and, to add to his woes, g5 is in the air.

Here are some variations which, as I see it, demonstrate White’s advantage.

14...xe4 15.dxe4:
A) 15...xd4? 16.g5 f6 (16...c5 17.c2 a5 18.b4+-) 17.xd4 fxg5 18.ad1 b6 19.c5+-;
B) 15...h4:
B1) 16.e3 a8 17.f3 f6 18.d6 ad8 19.f4 d7=;
B2) 16.f3 f6 17.d6 (17.c5 b6 18.b3 e4 19.xe4 xe4 20.f4 d8 21.e1 f6 22.a4 a5=) 17.e8;
B3) 16.e1! xd4? 17.d3 c5 18.g5 xe5 19.e2+-.

15. f3 a8
16. ac1 e5

Again a critical position is reached. Black wants to fix the pawn structure, but his opponent does not fall in with his wishes.

17. d5 e4
18. e2
THE EXCHANGE OF MATERIAL

Little is promised by 18.\(\text{dxe}_4\) \(\text{xex}_4\) 19.\(\text{xex}_4\) \(\text{cxc}_5\) 20.\(\text{wc}_2\) \(\text{xexe}_4\) 21.\(\text{wexe}_4\) \(\text{axb}_2\) 22.\(\text{xf}_4\) \(\text{wc}_8\) (22...\(\text{wd}_7\) 23.\(\text{dxc}_6\) \(\text{wxc}_6\) 24.\(\text{wcxc}_6\) \(\text{bxc}_6\) 25.\(\text{bbl\ xc}_3\) 26.\(\text{c5\pm}\)) 23.\(\text{blb}_1\) \(\text{e}_8\) 24.\(\text{wfc}_3\) \(\text{ag}_7\).

18. \(\text{c5}\)
19. \(\text{\textit{xe}}_3\) \(\text{\textit{f}}_e_8\)

On this occasion a critical position crowns a series of forced moves. If Black’s bishop should move to a blockading position in front of the white passed pawn, the white king will become weak. Now comes a series of dynamic moves.

20. \(\text{d}_6\) \(\text{wc}_6\)
21. \(\text{wa}_4\) \(\text{xac}_8\)
22. \(\text{b}_4\) \(\text{\textit{xa}_a}_4\)
23. \(\text{\textit{x}_a}_4\) \(\text{\textit{c}_x}_b_4\)
24. \(\text{c}_5\) \(\text{h}_5\)

Black has no way of opposing the opponent’s weighty arguments and he makes a useful move, not allowing himself to the cramped on the kingside and intending an exchange of bishops.

25. \(\text{\textit{bb}_b}_1\) \(\text{a}_5\)
26. \(\text{a}_3\) \(\text{\textit{b}_x}_a_3\)
27. \(\text{\textit{xb}_b}_7\)

The white passed pawns are irresistible.

27...\(\text{\textit{d}_d}_5\) 28.\(\text{xex}_d\) \(\text{a}_2\) 29.\(\text{\textit{d}_d}_1\) \(\text{\textit{ed}_d}_8\) 30.\(\text{\textit{c}_c}_4\) \(\text{\textit{a}_l}_1\) 31.\(\text{\textit{x}_a}_1\) \(\text{\textit{x}_a}_1\) 32.\(\text{\textit{g}_g}_5\) \(\text{\textit{bb}_b}_8\) 33.\(\text{\textit{xb}_b}_8\) \(\text{\textit{xb}_b}_8\) 34.\(\text{c}_c_6\) \(\text{\textit{bb}_b}_1\) 35.\(\text{\textit{f}_f}_1\) 1–0

V. Smyslov – W. Uhlmann
Skopje 1969

1. \(\text{d}_4\) \(\text{\textit{f}_f}_6\)
2. \(\text{\textit{c}_c}_4\) \(\text{g}_6\)
3. \(\text{\textit{c}_c}_3\) \(\text{d}_5\)
4. \(\text{\textit{f}_f}_3\) \(\text{g}_7\)
5. \(\text{\textit{c}_x}_d_5\) \(\text{\textit{g}_g}_7\)
6. \(\text{\textit{d}_d}_2\) \(0–0\)
7. \(\text{\textit{c}_c}_1\) \(\text{\textit{b}_b}_6\)
8. \(\text{e}_3\) \(\text{\textit{g}_g}_4\)
9. \(\text{\textit{e}_e}_2\) \(\text{c}_6\)
10. \(0–0\) \(\text{\textit{x}_f}_3\)

After 10...\(\text{\textit{d}_d}_7\) 11.\(\text{\textit{h}_h}_3\) \(\text{\textit{x}_f}_3\) 12.\(\text{\textit{x}_f}_3\) \(\text{e}_5\) 13.\(\text{d}_5\) White not only remains with the bishop pair, but also successfully initiates play on the light squares.

11. \(\text{\textit{x}_f}_3\) \(\text{e}_5\)
12. \(\text{\textit{x}_e}_5\)

Little is promised by 12.\(\text{\textit{d}_d}_2\) \(\text{\textit{d}_d}_7\) 13.\(\text{\textit{c}_c}_3\) \(\text{\textit{e}_e}_8\) 14.\(\text{\textit{c}_c}_2\) \(\text{\textit{w}_w}_7\).

12. \(\text{...}\) \(\text{\textit{x}_e}_5\)
13. \(\text{\textit{c}_c}_2\)

How can the German grandmaster’s play, at first sight so provocative, be justified?! Black has a clear strategic guide. He must achieve the exchange of the dark-square bishops and a pair of knights.

13. \(\text{...}\) \(\text{\textit{d}_d}_7?\)

In the light of what has been said, required of Black was the subtle manoeuvre
13...\(\square\)c4! 14.\(\triangle\)e1 (14.\(\square\)cd1 \(\square\)c7 15.g3 \(\square\)xd2 16.\(\square\)xh2 17.\(\square\)d1 \(\square\)d8=) 14...\(\square\)d6 (14...\(\triangle\)a6 15.\(\triangle\)e2), controlling the light squares. I will give a sample analysis of this position, demonstrating the technique of playing Black in positions of this type:

A) 15.\(\triangle\)e2 \(\square\)e7 16.\(\triangle\)d3 (16.\(\triangle\)d2 \(\square\)d7 17.\(\square\)f1 \(\square\)d8 19.\(\triangle\)c5 20.g3 \(\square\)c4 21.\(\triangle\)xe4 \(\square\)xe4 22.\(\square\)a5 \(\square\)c7) 16...\(\square\)d7 17.b4 \(\square\)f8 18.e4 \(\square\)ad8 19.\(\square\)d1 \(\square\)b6 20.f4 \(\square\)d4+ 21.\(\square\)h1 \(\square\)d4;

B) 15.g3 \(\square\)d7 16.\(\square\)g2 \(\square\)f8 17.e4 \(\square\)c5 18.\(\square\)d1 \(\square\)b6;

C) 15.\(\triangle\)a4 \(\triangle\)d7.

14. \(\triangle\)e4 f5

An acknowledgement of the failure of Black's strategic conception. He also does not equalise by 14...\(\triangle\)d5 15.\(\square\)g3 \(\square\)c8 16.\(\square\)b3 \(\triangle\)b6 17.a4.

15. \(\triangle\)g3 a5
16. b4 axb4
17. \(\triangle\)xb4 \(\square\)e8
18. \(\square\)b3+ \(\square\)g7

Black has not only failed to achieve advantageous exchanges, but he has also weakened irreparably the position of his king.

19.\(\square\)f1 \(\square\)c7 20.\(\square\)e2 \(\square\)xh2+ 21.\(\square\)h1 \(\square\)e5 22.\(\square\)d4 \(\square\)d8 23.g3 \(\square\)f6 24.a4 \(\square\)f7 25.a5 \(\square\)d5 26.\(\square\)xd5 \(\square\)xd5 27.\(\square\)f3 \(\square\)d4 28.\(\square\)xf7+ \(\square\)xf7 29.exd4 \(\square\)b8 30.\(\square\)e1 \(\square\)a7 31.\(\square\)xe8 \(\square\)xe8 32.\(\square\)e1+ \(\square\)d8 33.\(\square\)e7+ \(\square\)e8 34.\(\square\)g5+ \(\square\)f8 35.\(\square\)h6+ \(\square\)g8 36.\(\square\)e7 \(\square\)d8 1-0

S.Tiviakov – A.Dreev
Ubeda 1999

1. e4 c6
2. d4 d5
3. \(\triangle\)d2 dxe4
4. \(\triangle\)xe4 \(\triangle\)f5
5. \(\triangle\)g3 \(\triangle\)g6
6. \(\triangle\)c4 e6

In the game Marciano-Dorfman, France 1999, Black gained equal chances after

It is logical to think that any neutral move will leave the evaluation unchanged.
12. \( \textit{g5}?! \)

Here it is worth recalling that static moves are those that prevent a change in the evaluation. Black is better developed and therefore it would be better not to engage him in an open battle. It would appear that the demands of the position were answered by the exchange 12.\( \textit{xe4} \textit{xe4} 13.\textit{xe4} \). Then 13...c5 could have been met by the resolute 14.\( \textit{d}5 \), initiating favourable play on the light squares.

12. ... \( \textit{c5} \)
13. dxc5

After 13.0–0–0 cxd4 14.\( \textit{xd4} \textit{e5} \) White would have lost material.

13. ... \( \textit{xc5} \)
14. \( \textit{xf6} \)

After his poor reply on the 12th move White is no longer able to consolidate his position:

14.\( \textit{xf6} \textit{c5} \)
14. ... \( \textit{xc5} \)
15. \( \textit{b3} \)
16. \( \textit{c3} \)
17. \( \textit{xf6} \)
18. 0–0
19. \( \textit{f4} \)
20. g3
21. \( \textit{e4} \)
22. \( \textit{f4} \)
23. \( \textit{g5} \)

After White’s mistake on the 3rd move a critical position has been reached. Here the exchange of bishop for knight is justified by the fact that the pawn structure is fixed.

9. ... \( \textit{xc3} \)
10. bxc3 \( \textit{c6} \)
11. c4 \( \textit{e6} \)
12. \( \textit{b2} \)

The character of the play would remain identical to the game after 12.\( \textit{g5} \textit{g4} \) 13.f3 (13.\( \textit{d2} \textit{bd7} \)) 13...\( \textit{h5} \).

9. ... \( \textit{e8} \)
10. \( \textit{el} \)
11. b6 (D)
12. \( \textit{g5}?! \)

White loses a tempo in an already delicate position. He should have sought dynamic play on the queenside, by playing 15.a4. Now 15...a5 runs into 16.c5, but the accurate reply 15...\( \textit{b7} \) 16.f3 e4 17.fxe4 \( \textit{exe4} \)
maintains all the trumps of Black’s position.

After strengthening his position to the maximum, Black comes into contact with the opposing army. The e5 pawn is immune on account of the rook at d1 being undefended. White faces the thankless task of defending his numerous weaknesses. He is doomed.

D. Garcia Ilundain – I. Dorfman
Terassa 1992

1. d4 d6
2. ∆f3 ∆g4
3. e4
Black has chosen an aggressive but risky system of development. It is possible that a refutation of it lies in the variation 3.e4 ∆f6 4.∆c3 e6 5.h3 ∆h5 6.g4 ∆g6 7.∆e2 c6 8.h4.

The Spanish grandmaster prefers to play a position with two bishops and a mobile pawn structure.

3. ... ∆xf3
4. exf3 c6
5. ∆c3 g6
6. f4
A logical attempt to use the more advanced of the doubled pawns as a battering-ram.

6. ... ∆g7
7. g4 e6
8. h4 d5
9. h5 (D)
In the absence of the enemy queen’s bishop, White builds up pressure on the weakened squares.
Position after 9.h5

9. ... dxc4
10. e3 d7
11. f5 exf5
12. gxf5 a5
13. hxg6 hxg6
14. hxh8 hxh8
15. fxg6 fxg6
16. wg4 be7
17. 0-0-0 df6

18. wh3
It appears that things would have been more difficult for Black after 18.wg3, but even so he would have maintained equality by 18...fd5 19.de d4 20.xd5 wxd5 21.c3 c5 22.e1 f8 23.g2 w5 24.xd4 cxd4 25.e4 w6.

18. ... w5
19. g3 0-0-0
20. h3+ d5
21. d5 xd5
22. xa7 c7
23. xf5+ xf5
24. xd8+ xd8
25. b6 e5
26. h4+ c8
27. xc4

and the two sides' chances are equal.

V.Smyslov – M.Tal
Yugoslavia (Candidates Tournament) 1959

1. e4 c5
2. df3 d6
3. d4 cxd4
4. xd4 f6
5. c3 a6
6. e2 e5
7. b3 e7
8. 0-0 0-0
9. e3 w7
10. a4 w6
11. a5 w6
12. f3 bd7

The two players have harmoniously deployed their forces and the time has come to decide on a plan.
13. \( \text{\&} \text{d5} \) \( \text{\&} \text{xd5?} \)
One gains the impression that Tal overlooked his opponent’s unusual reply on the 15th move. Otherwise he could have continued 13...\( \text{\&} \text{d8} \) 14.\( \text{\&} \text{d3} \) \( \text{\&} \text{c8} \) 15.\( \text{\&} \text{f1} \):
A) 15...\( \text{\&} \text{g4} \) 16.\( \text{\&} \text{g4} \) \( \text{\&} \text{g4} \) 17.f3 \( \text{\&} \text{e6} \) 18.c4 f5 19.\( \text{\&} \text{d2} \):
A1) 19...\( \text{\&} \text{xd5?} \) 20.exd5 \( \text{\&} \text{c7} \) 21.b4 e4 22.fxe4 \( \text{\&} \text{f6} \) 23.\( \text{\&} \text{ab1} \) \( \text{\&} \text{e5} \) 24.\( \text{\&} \text{e2} \) and Black has no compensation for the pawn;
A2) 19...\( \text{\&} \text{f6}! \) 20.b3 (20.b4 fxe4 21.fxe4 \( \text{\&} \text{d7} \) 20...fxe4 21.fxe4 \( \text{\&} \text{g4} \) 22.\( \text{\&} \text{f1} \) \( \text{\&} \text{xf1}+ \) 23.\( \text{\&} \text{xf1} \) b5 24.axb6 \( \text{\&} \text{xe3} \) 25.\( \text{\&} \text{xe3} \) \( \text{\&} \text{xb6} \) 26.\( \text{\&} \text{h1} \) \( \text{\&} \text{xe3} \) 27.\( \text{\&} \text{xe3} \) a5=) 23...\( \text{\&} \text{xe3} \) 24.\( \text{\&} \text{f3} \) \( \text{\&} \text{g5} \) with sufficient counterplay;
A3) weaker is 19...\( \text{\&} \text{c5} \) 20.\( \text{\&} \text{a3} \) fxe4 21.fxe4;
B) 15...\( \text{\&} \text{c4} \) 16.\( \text{\&} \text{xf6}+ \) \( \text{\&} \text{xf6} \) 17.\( \text{\&} \text{xd6} \) \( \text{\&} \text{b5} \) 18.\( \text{\&} \text{c5} \) \( \text{\&} \text{e8} \) 19.\( \text{\&} \text{xe6} \) \( \text{\&} \text{xe6} \) 20.\( \text{\&} \text{a3} \) with a serious advantage to White.
14. \( \text{\&} \text{xd5} \) \( \text{\&} \text{b5} \)

Bad is 14...\( \text{\&} \text{c4} \) 15.\( \text{\&} \text{d2} \) \( \text{\&} \text{h4} \) (15...\( \text{\&} \text{b5} \) 16.\( \text{\&} \text{b1} \) 16.g3 \( \text{\&} \text{h3} \) 17.\( \text{\&} \text{a4} \) when thanks to his bishops White dominates. At first sight Black is completely alright in view of the threats to the d5 pawn. But his position is unstable, since White can transpose into a favourable ending.
15. \( \text{\&} \text{d3!} \)
This idea was logically prepared by White’s preceding play. The features of the pawn

structure on the queenside allow him to plan new gains on this part of the board.
15. ... \( \text{\&} \text{f8} \)
16. \( \text{\&} \text{e1} \) \( \text{\&} \text{xd3} \)
17. \( \text{\&} \text{x3} \) \( \text{\&} \text{g6} \)
The light-square bishop ‘wakes up’ after 17...\( \text{\&} \text{c5} \) 18.\( \text{\&} \text{xc5} \) dxc5 19.d6.
In this position, which must be regarded as a critical one, in the quest for the initiative White gives up his bishop. He tries to exploit the dynamic weakness of the opponent's king.

13. \( \text{xf6} \)  \( \text{xf6} \)
14. \( \text{e5} \)  \( \text{xe7} \)
15. \( \text{f5} \)

A typical Sicilian situation. Black is hoping to endure bad times, in order to win in the endgame. It would appear that on this occasion his risk is excessive, since 15...d5 runs into 16.\( \text{g3} \) \( \text{h4} \) 17.\( \text{xg7} \) \( \text{g5+} \) 18.\( \text{xg5} \) \( \text{xg5+} \) 19.\( \text{b1} \) \( \text{f4} \) 20.\( \text{e1} \) \( \text{g8} \) 21.\( \text{e2} \)

\( \text{xe5} \) 22.\( \text{fxe6} \) \( \text{fxe6} \) 23.\( \text{c1} \).

For the moment he is forced to reply with the only moves.
Unexpectedly the endgame has become a reality. If White avoids the exchange, than after 20.\textit{Wh}3 \textit{Eae8} 21.\textit{Exf7+} (he loses after 21.\textit{Exd6} \textit{fxe6} 22.\textit{E xe6? \textit{Ec8}) 21...\textit{Exf7} 22.\textit{Exd6 \textit{Ec8}} 23.\textit{Ed3 \textit{Ee1+} 24.\textit{Dd1 \textit{g4}} he is unable to set up a defensive line.

\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
20. & \textit{Ee2} & \textit{Wg4} \\
21. & \textit{Exg4} & \textit{Xg2} \\
22. & \textit{Gg1} & \textit{B7} \\
23. & \textit{Ed6} & \textit{C2} \\
24. & \textit{Ef7+} & \textit{Fx7} \\
25. & \textit{Gd1} & \textit{C5} \\
26. & \textit{E7} & \textit{E8} \\
27. & \textit{A3} & \textit{G6} \\
\end{tabular}

Everything proceeds according to a familiar scenario. After consolidating his position, Black activates his majority on the kingside. Already here it can be ascertained that White’s plan has failed.

28.b4 \textit{Ff8} 29.\textit{Ed1d3 \ Exd7} 30.\textit{Exd7 \ Ee1+} 31.\textit{Eh2} \textit{h5} 32.\textit{Eh3} \textit{g5} 33.\textit{Aa4} \textit{Bxa4+} 34.\textit{Axa4 \ Eh1} 35.\textit{h3 \ Sc8} 36.\textit{Gg3 \ Se6+} 37.\textit{Eb2 \ Exh3} 38.\textit{Exg5+ \ Dg7} 39.\textit{Ec5} \textit{h4} 40.\textit{Cc6 \ Dd4} 41.\textit{Db7 \ Bxc3} 0–1

A.Karpov – S.Dolmatov
Amsterdam 1980

In the battle against a bishop pair you should play on squares of the colour of your remaining bishop. As a consequence of this strategy, the favourable queen + knight tandem often arises.

The following variation clearly illustrates Black’s difficulties: 19...\textit{b7} 20.\textit{g4} \textit{f7} 21.\textit{h4} \textit{h6} 22.\textit{xf6+} \textit{xf6} 23.\textit{c8+}.

19. ... \textit{h8} Black accepts the inevitable. He completely concedes control of the light squares to his opponent.

Perhaps he should have tried 19...\textit{g6} 20.\textit{g4} \textit{f5} 21.\textit{xf5} (21.\textit{exf5} \textit{gxh5} 22.\textit{xf5} \textit{xf5} 23.\textit{ex3} \textit{Wg7}) 21...\textit{xf5} 22.\textit{Wg5+} \textit{h8} with counterplay for the sacrificed pawn. After all, from a practical viewpoint it is important to improve your chances of success.

\begin{tabular}{c|c|c|c}
20. & \textit{g4} & \textit{fc8} \\
21. & \textit{xe6} & \textit{xe6} \\
22. & \textit{d3} & \textit{c5} \\
23. & \textit{c2} & \textit{g6} \\
24. & \textit{b4} & \textit{ab4} \\
25. & \textit{cb4} & \textit{b7} \\
26. & \textit{a4} & \textit{bx4} \\
27. & \textit{xa4} & \textit{f5} \\
28. & \textit{a6} & \\
\end{tabular}

With his last move 19.\textit{h3} White has prepared the exchange of bishops. The world champion was especially dangerous in this type of position.

Karpov has set up an absolutely impregnable position.
Now, without any hindrance, White can exploit the enemy king's insecure shelter, relying on his powerful queen + knight tandem.

37. ... \(\text{e}7\)
38. \(\text{f}a1\) \(\text{f}8\)
39. \(\text{e}2\) \(\text{c}6\)
40. \(\text{a}3\) \(\text{c}5\)
41. \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{xf}3\)
42. \(\text{xf}3\)

The exchange of rooks has eliminated an important defender of the king, and now White begins the decisive assault.

42...\(\text{f}7\) 43.\(\text{g}4\) \(\text{h}5\) 44.\(\text{e}4\) \(\text{c}8\) 45.\(\text{a}3\) \(\text{f}5\) 46.\(\text{a}7+\) \(\text{h}6\) 47.\(\text{e}3+\) \(\text{g}5\) 48.\(\text{e}2\) \(\text{b}8\) 49.\(\text{g}4\) \(\text{hxg}4\) 50.\(\text{hxg}4\) \(\text{b}1+\) 51.\(\text{g}2\) \(\text{xb}7\) 52.\(\text{xb}7\) \(\text{xb}7\) 53.\(\text{f}3\) \(\text{c}8\) 54.\(\text{f}6+\) \(\text{h}7\) 55.\(\text{f}7+\)
1-0

A critical moment. Up till now the play of both sides can be considered logical. White has prepared 14.\(\text{d}2\). Subsequently he will try to place his pawns on \(f3\) and \(e4\) and to create play on the dark squares.

13. ... \(\text{cxd}4\)

A subtle manoeuvre, forcing the bishop to occupy an unfavourable position, since if 10.\(\text{d}3\) there follows 10...\(\text{cxd}4\) 11.\(\text{cxd}4\) \(\text{w}c3+\).

10. \(\text{a}2\) \(\text{bd}7\)
11. 0-0 \(\text{b}6\)
12. \(\text{e}2\) \(\text{b}7\)
13. \(\text{b}2\)
**THE CRITICAL MOMENT**

18...cxd4 19.cxd4 \( \text{\#d5} \) 20.\( \text{\#b1} \) b5 21.e4 \( \text{\#xcl} \) 22.\( \text{\#c1} \) e4 23.\( \text{\#e3} \) \( \text{\#b6} \) 24.\( \text{\#f2} \) \( \text{\#b8} \) 25.f4 \( \text{\#b6} \) 26.\( \text{\#f3} \) \( \text{\#fd7} \) 27.g4 \( \text{\#f8} \) 28.fg1 f6 29.h4 \( \text{\#g6} \) 30.\( \text{\#c1} \) e5 31.dxe5 fxe5 32.f5 \( \text{\#f4} \) 33.\( \text{\#e1} \) \( \text{\#d8} \) 34.g5 hxg5 35.hxg5

A multi-purpose exchange. Black extends his presence on the light squares and at the same time aims to create the favourable queen + knight tandem.

14. cxd4 \( \text{\#d5} \) 15. \( \text{\#xd5} \) \( \text{exd5} \) 16. \( \text{\#fc1} \) \( \text{\#b7} \)

35...\( \text{\#d3} \) 36.\( \text{\#a2+} \) \( \text{\#c4} \) 37.\( \text{\#b1} \) \( \text{\#d3} \) 38.\( \text{\#a2+} \) \( \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2} \), where Black skilfully built up counterplay on the light squares.

17. a4 \( \text{\#fc8} \) 18. \( \text{\#e5} \) \( \text{\#xc1+} \) 19. \( \text{\#xc1} \) \( \text{\#c8} \) 20. \( \text{\#xe8} \) \( \text{\#xe8} \) 21. h3 \( \text{h6} \) 22. \( \text{\#b5} \)

Beginning from this moment, White must act dynamically.

A critical moment. The exchange of queens is threatened, after which Black will lose his static trumps. The former world champion acts irreproachably, demonstrating a subtle feeling for the dynamics of the struggle.

22. \( \ldots \) \( \text{\#xe5} \) 23. dxe5 \( \text{\#e4} \) 24. \( \text{\#xd5} \) \( \text{\#c2} \) 25. \( \text{\#h2} \) \( \text{\#g5} \) 25...\( \text{\#xb2} \) 26.\( \text{\#a8+} \) \( \text{\#h7} \) 27.\( \text{\#xe4+} \).

26. f4 \( \text{\#xb2} \)

Black has calculated a drawing variation, and he naturally avoids 26.\( \text{\#e6} \) 27.\( \text{\#d4} \) \( \text{\#xa4} \) 28.f5 \( \text{\#xd4} \) 29.\( \text{\#d8+} \) \( \text{\#h7} \) 30.\( \text{\#xd4} \).

27. fxg5 hxg5 28. e6

White has to reconcile himself to the inevitable draw, since after 28.\( \text{\#d8+} \) \( \text{\#h7} \) 29.\( \text{\#xg5} \) \( \text{\#b3} \) 30.\( \text{\#h4+} \) \( \text{\#g8} \) 31.\( \text{\#d4} \) a6 there is no question of him standing better.

28. \( \ldots \) \( \text{fxe6} \) 29. \( \text{\#xe6+} \) \( \text{\#h7} \) 30. e4 \( \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2} \)
R.Kazimdzhanov – I.Dorfman
Bundesliga 2002

1. e4 e6
2. d4 d5
3. c3 dxe4
4. cxe4 d7
5. f3 g6
6. xf6+ xf6
7. c3 c5

Black probably suffers here because of his last move, and this is quite logical. White has no enduring advantage, and his only chance involves playing to exploit his lead in development. Therefore the correct move is the restrained 7...e7, which can lead to interesting complications after:

A) 8.d3 0–0 9.0–0 b6 10.Ke2 b7 11.f4 c5 (11...c8) 12.dxc5 bxc5 13.fbd1 wb6 14.Ke5 ad8 15.g3 a8 16.c4 wc6 17.f3 ad5 18.de5 ½–½, A.Sokolov-Dorfman, French Team Championship, Reims 2002;
B) 8.g3 c7 9.Ke5 c6 10.dxc6 wd5 11.b3 bxc6 12.Ke1 wd7 13.de4 (13.g2 0–0 14.wa4 od5) 13...0–0.

8. e5 a6
9. wa4+


10. od7 wd7
11. wd7+ od7
12. dxc5 axc5
13. e2

The chances are also equal after 13.e3 od8 14.e2 c7 15.e2 h6 (15...ed5 16.f4 g5 17.c4 ed4 18.xg5 bg4) 16.h3 ed5.

13. od6
14. a4

20. od6

The concluding manoeuvre of Black's strategic plan. It is based on the tactical variation 21.xd5 xg3 22.xe6 xf2+, when he has no problems in the rook end-
ing. 20...g5 21.hxg5 hxg5 22.c4 b6
23.e5 d4 was also worth considering.

21. xd6+ xd6
22. g3 ½–½
Simultaneous of Iossif Dorfman

Victor Korchnoi – Iossif Dorfman
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

3. MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

It would be naïve to expect that the analysis of a position can be exhausted by the study of only one of its strategic elements. In this chapter the evolution of the pawn structure is presented as the main factor. Its role is hard to over-estimate, since it influences the king’s position, the power of the pieces (and even frequently determines it), the evaluation of the endgame, and so on.

The accent is placed on the evolution of the type of centre and on possible breakthroughs. The ability to transform a closed or semi-open position into an open one became a skill in the Staunton era, and it remains this even today.

From this point of view, the Makogonov-Botvinnik game (p.97) is completely paradoxical!

On the other hand, it is surprising how a seemingly unprepossessing move (such as a2-a3 in the game Dorfman-Verdier, p.102) can have such destructive consequences.

In the pages of this chapter the reader will be able to sense under what conditions the search for compensation for a damaged pawn structure in one of the upper rungs of the descending scale is the correct strategy. And, obviously, what are the dangers of inactive play in such a situation.

This is a position that often arises in the variation of the Nimzo-Indian Defence with 4.Qg2.

White has prepared an attack on the opponent’s king by d6. The static evaluation is advantageous to him:

1. ♘g2 = 3. ♗f3

The Russian grandmaster makes a timely breakthrough in the centre.

19. e4 dxe4
20. fxe4 Qgxe4

The decisive mistake. Black could have fought on with 20...h6, although even in this case White has an undisputed advantage.

21. Qxe4 Qxe4
22. Cc3 f5

The counter-attacking attempt 22...d6 was insufficient in view of 23.Qxe4 Qh2+ 24.Qf2 Qg3+ 25.Qf3 f5 26.Qf4.

23. Qxe4 fxe4
24. Qc4+ Qh8

After 24...Qe6 25.Qxe4 Qe8 26.Qf1 Black would have come under a mortal pin.

25. Qxe4 (D) Qd6
26. Qxf8+ Qxf8
27. Qf1 e7
The dynamic candidate moves here are 17.\texttt{\texttt{x}f6} and 17.\texttt{\texttt{d}x}d5. Let us study the first possibility:

17.\texttt{\texttt{x}f6} \texttt{\texttt{x}f6} (17...\texttt{\texttt{x}f6} leads to disaster after 18.\texttt{\texttt{g}6} \texttt{\texttt{e}8} 19.\texttt{\texttt{e}6} \texttt{\texttt{f}e}6 20.\texttt{\texttt{e}6}+ \texttt{\texttt{h}7} 21.\texttt{\texttt{f}8}+ \texttt{\texttt{h}8} 22.\texttt{\texttt{h}8}+ \texttt{\texttt{x}h7} 23.\texttt{\texttt{g}6} mate) 18.\texttt{\texttt{x}d5} exd5 19.\texttt{\texttt{f}5} \texttt{\texttt{c}6} 20.\texttt{\texttt{g}4} \texttt{\texttt{g}5} 21.\texttt{\texttt{f}4} g6 22.\texttt{\texttt{e}5} \texttt{\texttt{e}8} 23.\texttt{\texttt{f}6}+ \texttt{\texttt{x}f6} 24.\texttt{\texttt{w}f6}.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.8\textwidth]{chess_board.png}
\caption{Position after 25. \texttt{w}xe4}
\end{figure}

27...\texttt{\texttt{w}d}8 would have lost quickly to 28.\texttt{\texttt{g}5} \texttt{\texttt{d}7} 29.\texttt{\texttt{d}3} g6 30.\texttt{\texttt{f}6}+.

28. \texttt{\texttt{w}e}7 \texttt{\texttt{e}7} 29. \texttt{\texttt{e}1} 1–0

\textbf{Em.Lasker – J.Capablanca}

\textit{Havana (m/10) 1921}

Now the static evaluation is inclined in favour of White:

1. = 2. = 3. = 4. =

To neutralise this superiority Black should exchange the queens, and after 24...\texttt{\texttt{w}d}8!

25.\texttt{\texttt{x}d}8 \texttt{\texttt{x}d}8 26.\texttt{\texttt{e}7} \texttt{\texttt{e}8} 27.\texttt{\texttt{a}e}1 \texttt{\texttt{f}8} a draw becomes inevitable.

The game continued as follows:

17. \texttt{\texttt{x}d}5?

After this move, which simplifies the position, all the danger for Black disappears and he firmly seizes the initiative.

17. ... \texttt{\texttt{x}d}5

18. \texttt{\texttt{x}e}7 \texttt{\texttt{e}7}

19. \texttt{\texttt{w}b}3 \texttt{\texttt{c}6}

19...\texttt{\texttt{a}6} was also quite solid.

20. \texttt{\texttt{x}c}6 \texttt{\texttt{b}c}6

White’s weaknesses are more susceptible to attack. Thanks to rather sluggish play by Lasker, the Cuban grandmaster was able to convert his superiority.
Recently I became interested in a position from the following game.

**M. Makogonov – M. Botvinnik**
12th USSR Championship, Moscow 1940

He missed the excellent idea 16.\( \text{ae1} \). This move exposes the weakness of the bishop at \( e7 \). Now White’s idea is to break through with 17.e4 cxd4 18.exf5. The lack of coordination between the black pieces prevents him from successfully setting up a defensive line:

\begin{enumerate}
\item 16...\( \text{ce8} \) 17.e4 cxd4 18.e5 \( \text{dh5} \) 19.g4;
\item 16...\( \text{d6} \) 17.e4 cxd4 18.e5;
\item 16...\( \text{d8} \) 17.f4 \( \text{xg2} \) 18.\( \text{wxg2} \) \( \text{D} \)
\end{enumerate}

In this last variation White’s chances are ‘only’ clearly better.

**A. Zlochevsky – G. Laketic**
Italy 1999

1. \( d4 \) d5
2. \( c4 \) dxc4
3. \( \text{f3} \) \( \text{f6} \)
4. \( \text{c3} \) c5
5. \( d5 \) e6
6. \( e4 \) exd5 \( \text{D} \)

According to modern theory White should aim for the initiative in the irrational complications after 7.e5 \( \text{gf7} \) 8.\( \text{g5} \), but one has to be a great optimist to choose this continuation without thorough preparation. Thus in the variation 8...f6 9.\( \text{wxd5} \) fxg5 10.\( \text{xc4} \) White sacrifices a piece, with consequences that are hard to forecast.
7. \textit{exd5}

Here the blockade offsets the protected passed pawn and Black maintains the dynamic balance.

7. ... \textit{a6}
8. \textit{a4} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H d6}}
9. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H xc4}} 0-0
10. 0-0 \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H g4}}
11. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H h3}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H x f3}}
12. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H f x f3}}
13. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H g5}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H h6}}
14. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H h4}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H e5}}
15. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H e 2}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H g6}}
16. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H f x f6}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H f f6}}
17. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H e 4}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H e 5}}
18. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H x d6}} \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H x d6}}
19. \textit{\texttt{\textbackslash H f1}}

At the end of a series of forced moves the game reaches a critical point.

The static evaluation depends on the tandems. Thus if Black can get rid of the rooks, his superiority will become clear.

In the variation 19...\texttt{\textbackslash H ac8} 20.\texttt{\textbackslash H a3} \texttt{\textbackslash H c7} 21.\texttt{\textbackslash H e3} White squeezes the maximum out of the position, but the opponent maintains the balance by continuing 21...b5 22.axb5 a\texttt{x}b5 23.\texttt{\textbackslash H x b5} \texttt{\textbackslash H x d5}.

A similar idea simplifies the play after the immediate break 19...b5 20.axb5 a\texttt{x}b5 21.\texttt{\textbackslash H a8} \texttt{\textbackslash H x a8} 22.\texttt{\textbackslash H x b5} \texttt{\textbackslash H x d5}.

At the present time in this theoretical position the continuation 8...b6 9.0-0 \texttt{\textbackslash H b7} 10.\texttt{\textbackslash H b2} c5 11.cxd5 exd5 12.\texttt{\textbackslash H ad1} \texttt{\textbackslash H c8} 13.dxc5 bxc5 14.\texttt{\textbackslash H h4} g6 15.\texttt{\textbackslash H f3} \texttt{\textbackslash H e7}

E. Arlandi – G. Borgo
Italian Championship 1998
16.\textit{e}f1 a6 17.h3 \textit{f}d8 is becoming increasingly popular.

8. \ldots \textit{w}e7
9. 0–0 \textit{e}8
10. \textit{d}d1 b6
11. e4 \textit{xe}4
12. \textit{xe}4 dxe4
13. \textit{xe}4 \textit{b}7
14. \textit{e}5 \textit{f}6
15. \textit{w}e3

A logical idea, ensuring the exchange of bishops on the long diagonal.

15. \ldots c5
16. \textit{b}2 \textit{ac}8
17. \textit{f}3

17. \ldots \textit{x}f3

Position after 8.\textit{e}2

The end of a series of forced moves. Even visually White’s advantage is undisputed. \textbf{But is it static?} In fact, after the exchange of rooks Black will acquire the queen + knight tandem, which is advantageous in view of the fixed pawn structure.

As a consequence of this, White should seek an advantage in the first element of the descending scale. It seems to me that the demands of the position are met by 22.\textit{g}4 \textit{g}6 (22.\textit{d}d7 23.h4 \textit{cd}8 24.h5) 23.g3 \textit{xd}6 24.exd6 \textit{d}7 25.h4. Here the static weakness of the black king comes to the fore.

22. g3

A loss of time and the first false step.

22. \ldots \textit{x}d6
23. \textit{ex}d6 \textit{d}7
24. \textit{g}4

Here the advance of the h-pawn does not bring any appreciable dividends after 24.h4 f6 25.h5 h6.

24. \ldots e5
25. \textit{e}4 f6
26. a3 a5
Another conceptual mistake at a critical point of the game. It is pointless for White to weaken the static position of his king. The other dynamic try 28.d7 \( \text{N} \text{d8} \) (28...\( \text{c} \text{xd7} \) 29.\( \text{b} \text{b7} \) \( \text{d} \text{d8} \) 30.\( \text{c} \text{c7} \) \( \text{w} \text{e7} \) 31.b4) 29.\( \text{c} \text{c6} \) \( \text{c} \text{xd7} \) 30.\( \text{f} \text{f5} \) was appropriate and timely. White could also have seriously considered the exchange of queens after 28.\( \text{w} \text{d5} \) \( \text{w} \text{xd5} \) 29.\( \text{c} \text{xd5} \) \( \text{f} \text{f7} \) 30.f4.

With such a statically weak king White should have tried to save the game in the minor piece ending by 34.\( \text{w} \text{xe6}+ \) \( \text{d} \text{xe6} \) 35.\( \text{f} \text{f3} \) f5 36.g4:

A) 36...\( \text{f} \text{xf4}+ \) 37.\( \text{x} \text{g4} \) g6 38.\( \text{f} \text{f3} \) \( \text{f} \text{f7} \) 39.\( \text{e} \text{e4} \) \( \text{e} \text{e8} \) 40.\( \text{d} \text{d5} \) \( \text{d} \text{d7} \) 41.\( \text{e} \text{e5} \) (41.b4 axb4 42.axb4 \( \text{f} \text{f4}+ \) 43.\( \text{e} \text{e4} \) \( \text{e} \text{e2} \));

B) 36...g6 37.\( \text{gxf5} \) gxf5.

34...\( \text{d} \text{d7} \) 35.\( \text{g} \text{g2} \) h6 36.b4 axb4 37.axb4 \( \text{c} \text{xb4} \) 38.\( \text{c} \text{xb4} \) \( \text{f} \text{f7} \) 39.\( \text{c} \text{c2} \) \( \text{e} \text{e5} \) 40.\( \text{h} \text{h4} \) \( \text{w} \text{d4} \) 41.\( \text{f} \text{f5} \) \( \text{e} \text{e5} \) 42.\( \text{h} \text{h5}+ \) g6 43.\( \text{w} \text{h6} \) \( \text{w} \text{e4}+ \) 44.\( \text{g} \text{g1} \) \( \text{b} \text{b1}+ \) 45.\( \text{g} \text{g2} \) \( \text{w} \text{e4}+ \) 46.\( \text{g} \text{g1} \) \( \text{b} \text{b1}+ \) 47.\( \text{g} \text{g2} \) \( \text{w} \text{b4} \) 48.\( \text{h} \text{h7}+ \) \( \text{e} \text{e6} \) 49.\( \text{g} \text{g8}+ \) \( \text{f} \text{f5} \) 50.\( \text{w} \text{d5} \) \( \text{e} \text{e5} \) 51.\( \text{g} \text{g4}+ \) \( \text{x} \text{g4} \) 52.\( \text{w} \text{e6}+ \) f5 0–1

The position of the black king looks solid and the static evaluation confirms the visual assessment:

1. \( \text{=} \) 2. \( \text{=} \) 3. \( \text{=} \) 4. \( \text{=} \)

The material balance in this situation depends on the pawn structure and the presence of the queens on the board. I consider the general strategic course for Black to be to keep the queens on, and to aim to fix the pawn structure and exchange the dark-square bishops (and, as a consequence, acquire the favourable queen + knight tandem).
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

24...b4! 25.a4 wa5 26.b3 c4 can be recommended. Black has no problems, but the same cannot be said about his opponent, since 27.ad1 runs into the piece sacrifice 27...cxb3 28.axd4 b2.

However, the Croatian grandmaster chose

24. c4?

This ill-considered decision leads to a deterioration of Black’s position.

25. wa2 c3
26. b4 wa4
27. ad3 wd5
28. wg2 f5
29. exf6 axf6
30. wxd5 axd5
31. ag2

The situation has changed radically. With the disappearance of the queens the question of the kings’ protection is no longer relevant, and it has also become impossible for Black to create the queen + knight tandem. From now on the pawn structure is liable to evolve advantageously for White and the role of the bishops has increased greatly. The static evaluation has become favourable for White in all the elements and Black is no longer able to create a critical position. The Ukrainian grandmaster won on the 48th move.

M. Gurevich – R. Ponomariov
Belfort 1998

1. c4 e6
2. d4 d5
3. a3 c5
4. cxd5 exd5
5. f3 a6
6. g3 f6
7. g2 e7
8. 0–0 0–0
9. g5 cxd4
10. xdx4 h6
11. e3 e8
12. c1 g4
13. h3 e6
14. h2 d7
15. xc6 bxc6
16. a4 f5
17. c5 d8
18. d4 e4
19. e3 e7
20. c5

A critical variation of the Tarrasch Defence has been played. Black has to make up his mind about an exchange. Since the static evaluation is disastrous for him, his counterplay must be directed against the white king.

20. ... axc5
21. xxc5 wb7
At the present moment it is important to find the best square for the knight. It can go to d6, in order to then increase the pressure on the e3 and g3 squares. But probably Black should have acted in the spirit of this dynamic opening with 25...c5 26.fxe4 (26...xg7 dxe3 27.xg3 xd4 28.xc3+) 26...xd4 27.wf2 bx5 28.xc8 xxc8 29.ed1 dxe3 30.wxe3 dxe4 31.xxe4 c6 and the white king is in danger. I assume that the Ukrainian player did not want to allow the exchange sacrifice after 26...txg7 bxg3 27.xf6 bxf6 28.xf6, but in the final position Black’s chances seem to me to be better.

The battle has reached its height. Black strengthens his pawn structure and simultaneously prepares to bring his bishop onto the long diagonal.

29.  d4
One could have expected of White the more ambitious 29.wd2, but analysis shows that after 29...c6 (29...c7 30.exd5 30.f5 c7 Black maintains the balance in all variations:
A) 31.a5 a6 32.f6 d4 33.xc6 xc6 34.exd4 wb5 35.xc1 xe1 36.xf1 xf6 37.d5 (37.xc3 xd6 38.xe4 cxd4 39.xd4 xe6=) 39...d6 38.a3 c4 39.ad1 we8 40.wc2 wb5 and the two players have to repeat moves;
B) 31.f6 g6 (31...c6? 32.fxg7 d4 33.exd4 xg7 34.wxf5 xf5 35.d5 f6) 36.xg2 xg2+ 37.h1 h7 38.xf2 h7 g6 39.xc2+ 38.f5 (38.h5 xf5) 39.dxe3 30.wxe3 dxe4 31.xxe4 xxe4 and the white king is in danger. I assume that the Ukrainian player did not want to allow the exchange sacrifice after 26...txg7 bxg3 27.xf6 bxf6 28.xf6, but in the final position Black’s chances seem to me to be better.

29.  d4
30.  exd4  cxd4
31.  wb5  dxc3
32.  bxc3

Things would have been rather more difficult for Black after 32.xc6 b5 33.xc8 (the forcing variation 33.wxc8 wb5 34.wb7 35.exd5 xd5 34.wf2 xf2 35.wxc8 xd8 36.wf4 xd6 37.xf7+ xf7 38.wd4 we7 39.wd8 wc4 40.xg1 wh1+ 41.wh2 wh2+ 42.xf1 wh1+ leads only to perpetual check) 33...wb5 34.wxb5 b4 35.xc8 bxc8 36.wxb4 we6.

32.  wb5

The position is completely equal. The following moves were of little interest and not at all obligatory.

33.wf2 d4 34.cxd4 xe1 35.xe1 xe2 36.xe2 xe2 37.a3 xf5 38.wb6 w7 39.wf3 xf3 40.fxg3 xd7 41.xg2 g6 42.xd5 f5 43.xf5 43.xf5

I.Dorfman – P. Verdier
France 1997

1.  xf3  fe6
2.  xc4  c5
3.  c3  e6
4. g3 b6
5. Bg2 Bb7
6. 0–0 Be7
7. b3 0–0
8. Bb2 d6
9. e3 Bd7

Here 9...Be4 seems sounder.

10. d4 cxd4
11. exd4 d5
12. Be5 Bc8
13. Bc1 Bf8
14. Be1 Bf6

White has harmoniously deployed his forces, but the static evaluation is still advantageous to his opponent:

1. = 2. = 3. = 4. =

The dynamic continuations 15.g4 Bg6 16.g5 Bd7 17.exd5 Bxe5 and 15.a4 Bc8 16.exd7 Bxd7 17.c5 Bc6 do not bring any particular dividends.

15. a3

White begins carrying out the plan of modifying the pawn structure by a2-a3, b3-b4 and c4-c5.

15. ... Ba6?
The opponent falls into a tactical trap. 15...Ba8 was more tenacious, although analysis shows that even in this case White has a considerable advantage. He can choose 16.cxd5, forcing the reply 16...exd5, since after 16...Bxd5 17.Bxd5 Bhxd5 18.Bxc8 Bxc8 19.Bxd5 exd5 20.Bf3 Bf6 21.d3 Bd7 22.f4 Bd8 23.Bxd5 Black is lost.

16. cxd5 exd5
17. Bxd5 Bxd5
18. Bxc8 Bxc8
20. Bxd5 Bf6
21. Bg2

and White converted his advantage.

I am always happy to present examples from Tigran Petrosian’s games, since he had an excellent feeling for dynamic play. The static evaluation demands dynamic action of White:

1. = 2. = 3. = 4. =

The candidate moves 12.Be5 and 12.d5 suggest themselves. After 12.d5! exd5 13.Bxd5 (but not 13.cxd5 B5 with active counterplay and the possibility of a blockade by ...Be6) 13...Bxd5 14.cxd5 Bf6 15.e4 Bxb2 16.Bxb2 0–0 17.a4 (D) White has a clear advantage.
12. \( \text{\textit{e5}} \) \textit{cxd4}
Black rightly decides to get rid of the active enemy knight, since after 12...\textit{0--0}
13.\textit{ad1} White's pressure becomes threatening.
13. \textit{exd4} \textit{ltxe5}
14. \textit{dxe5} \textit{ltld7}
15. \textit{f4} \textit{ltxc5}
16. \textit{ae2}

16. \textit{g6}?
A serious mistake in a critical position. Black should have chosen between 16...\textit{f5}
17.\textit{exf6} \textit{xf6} and 16...\textit{wc7} 17.\textit{ad1} (after
17.\textit{f5} 0--0 18.\textit{fxe6} \textit{fxe6} 19.\textit{f7} \textit{d3}!!
20.\textit{axb3} \textit{c5}+ 21.\textit{f2} \textit{hf8} 22.\textit{af1} \textit{wc6}
23.\textit{f3} \textit{xf3} Black wins) 17...\textit{d8} 18.\textit{f5}
(18.\textit{xd8}+ runs into 18...\textit{xd8}:

\begin{enumerate}
\item \textit{d5}!
\item \textit{exd5}
\end{enumerate}

when the black king finds shelter on the queenside; I would venture to suggest that it was this reply that Petrosian missed)
18...\textit{xd1} 19.\textit{xd1} 0--0 20.\textit{f6} \textit{gxf6} 21.\textit{xf6}
\textit{d6}.

17. \textit{ad1} \\
\textit{wc7}

After a series of forced moves a critical position has been reached. On this occasion the static evaluation is catastrophic for White:

1. \textit{d2} = 3. \textit{d4} \textit{d}

In such positions there should be no psychological problem over coming to a decision. Remember that fortune favours the bold, and so, without hesitation:

18. \textit{d5}! \textit{exd5}
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

19. \textit{cxd5} \textit{c8} \\
20. \textit{e6} 0–0 \\
21. \textit{c3} \textit{f6} \\
22. \textit{d6} \textit{a4} \\

The end of a series of forced moves. White can go into a better ending after 23.\textit{d4} \textit{xd6} (23...\textit{c6} 24.\textit{f3} \textit{xd6} 25.\textit{xb7} does not leave Black any hope) 24.\textit{xa4} \textit{c5+} 25.\textit{h1} \textit{c6} 26.\textit{xc6} \textit{xc6}. I suspect that Petrosian reached this position in his calculations before making his 18th move. Now it is possible to take a breather and clarify the specific nuances.

23. \textit{xc8} \textit{xc8} \\
24. \textit{a1} \textit{c2} \\

White also has a significant advantage after 24...\textit{f8} 25.e7.

25. \textit{dxe7} \\
26. \textit{d8+} \textit{g7} \\
27. \textit{c1} \textit{e6} \\
28. \textit{c7} \textit{h6} \\
29. \textit{xf6} \textit{e4} \\
30. \textit{g5+} 1–0

V.Kramnik – V.Ivanchuk \\
Dortmund 1997

1. \textit{f3} \textit{f6} \\
2. \textit{c4} \textit{c6} \\
3. \textit{c3} \textit{d5} \\
4. \textit{d4} \textit{e6} \\
5. \textit{e3} \textit{bd7} \\
6. \textit{c2} \textit{b6} \\

A rare continuation. The Ukrainian grandmaster is hoping for comfortable equality, since his position is free of any weaknesses. However, in such situations the possibility of an unfavourable type of centre should not be discounted...

7. \textit{d3} \textit{b7} \\
8. 0–0 \textit{e7} \\
9. \textit{b3} \textit{c8} \\
10. \textit{b2} \\

The important alternative 10.\textit{e2} 0–0 11.\textit{b2} c5 12.\textit{fd1} cxd4 13.exd4 \textit{e8} 14.\textit{d5} dxc4 15.bxc4 \textit{xe5} 16.dxe5 \textit{d7} 17.\textit{h7+} \textit{xh7} 18.\textit{d3+} \textit{g8} 19.\textit{xd7} \textit{xd7} 20.\textit{xd7} \textit{a6} 21.\textit{xa7} \textit{xc4} leads to a position where Black has compensation for his minimal material deficit.

10. ... 0–0 \\

Ivanchuk decided on 10...c5 11.\textit{cxd5} cxd4 12.\textit{dxe6} dxc3 13.\textit{exd7+} \textit{xd7} 14.\textit{xc3} \textit{b4} 15.\textit{c4} \textit{xf3} 16.\textit{xf3} \textit{xc3} 17.\textit{xc3} \textit{g5+} 18.\textit{h1} b5 19.\textit{a5!}, as a result of which his position became hopeless.

11. \textit{e5} c5

For the moment White has no static advantage and he can fight for one only by

12. \textit{ad1} \\

An unsatisfactory alternative is 12.\textit{cxd5} cxd4 (12...\textit{exd5} 13.\textit{xd7}±) 13.\textit{xd7} (after 13.exd4 \textit{xd5} Black stands better) 13...\textit{xd7} 14.dxe6 \textit{c6–+}. \\

12. \textit{ed1}
12. ... cxd4
13. exd4 dxc4
14. bxc4 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{exf5}}}^8\)
15. f4 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{f6}}}^8\)
16. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{Wf2}}}}\) g6

After 16...\(\text{\texttt{\textit{b4}}}\) 17.f5 White has the initiative.

17. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{wh1}}}\) c7
18. f5 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xe5}}}\)
19. dxe5 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xe5}}}\)
20. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{d5}}}\) \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xe5}}}\)
21. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{Wxh2+}}}\) g4+
22. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{G1}}}\) xf2
23. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{c6}}}\) xe7+

Black’s position has become critical.

Analysis.

I.Dorfman – M.Godena
Mondariz (Zonal Tournament) 2000

1. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{f3}}}}\) d5
2. d3 g6
3. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{bd2}}}\) g7
4. e4 e5

With White the Italian player invariably employs the fianchetto against the Pirc Defence. Here, in aiming for a familiar set-up, he is forced to take an early walk with his queen. This affects the static evaluation, since after the unavoidable advance of Black’s f-pawn his king is weakened.

5. exd5 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{xd5}}}\)

6. g3 c6
7. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{g2}}}\) ge7
8. 0–0 f6
9. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{e1}}}\) f7
10. a4

The tempting play against the black king, stuck for an instant in the centre, does not achieve the desired result after 10.b4 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xb4}}}\) 11.a3 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{bc6}}}\) (11...a5 12.c3 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xd3}}}\) 13.e3)

12.d4 0–0 13.dxe5 fxe5.

10. ... 0–0
11. a5 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{b8}}}\)
12. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{e4}}}\) d8
13. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{f2}}}\) b6
14. axb6 axb6
15. c3 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{b7}}}\)
16. h4 h5

Black gives up the idea of playing f6-f5.

17. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{e3}}}\) f5
18. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{c2}}}\) a8
19. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{ad1}}}\) \(\text{\texttt{\textit{d7}}}\)

The time has come to deprive Black of his only static advantage – by getting rid of the backward d-pawn. White could also have considered protracted manoeuvring, by retreating his bishop to c1 and one of his knights to d2, and then playing b2-b4.

20. d4 exd4
21. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{xd4}}}\) \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xd4}}}\)
22. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{\texttt{xd4}}}\) \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xd4}}}\)
23. cxd4 \(\text{\texttt{\textit{ad8}}}\)
24. \(\text{\texttt{\textit{xf6+}}}\) \(\text{\texttt{xf6}}}\)
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

25. \textit{$\mathcal{A}xb7$} $\mathcal{A}xd4$
26. $\mathcal{A}g2$
White’s position is somewhat better due to the difference in the degree of protection of the two kings. Severely short of time, Godena committed a number of inaccuracies, which led to his defeat on the 49th move.

I.Dorfman – L.Fressinet
Nice 1999

This game was played in the last round of the traditional new year tournament and decided the destiny of the first prize.

1. $\mathcal{Ad}3$ $d5$
2. $d3$ $c5$
3. $g3$ $g6$
4. $\mathcal{Ag}2$ $\mathcal{Ag}7$
5. 0–0 $\mathcal{Ac}6$
6. $c4$ $e6$

A critical moment. If White simply develops, he risks ending up in a situation similar to the famous game Petrosian-Fischer, Match of the Century 1970. Searching for dynamic play, I managed to find an unexpected manoeuvre.

7. $\mathcal{Cc}2$ $b6$
In the variations 7...$\mathcal{D}xc4$ 8.$\mathcal{D}xc4$ and 7...$d4$ 8.a3 a5 9.e3 Black is merely left to regret his 6th move...

8. $d4$
White changes the type of centre and firmly seizes the initiative.

8. ... $\mathcal{D}xd4$
9. $\mathcal{D}xd4$ $\mathcal{D}xd4$
10. .... $\mathcal{B}b7$
11. $\mathcal{C}xd5$ $\mathcal{E}xd5$
12. $\mathcal{W}a4+$ $\mathcal{F}f8$

Possibly more tenacious was the defence involving the return of the pawn after 12...$\mathcal{W}d7$ 13.$\mathcal{D}xd7+$ $\mathcal{F}xd7$ 14.$\mathcal{D}xd5$.

13. $\mathcal{D}d1$ $\mathcal{D}e7$
14. $\mathcal{D}xd4$ $\mathcal{C}xd4$
15. $\mathcal{W}xd4$ $\mathcal{G}g8$
16. $\mathcal{D}g5$ $h6$
17. $\mathcal{D}f6$ $\mathcal{H}h7$
17...$\mathcal{H}h7$ is not a move that one takes seriously, but nevertheless I will give one of the possible continuations: 18.$\mathcal{W}e5$ (18.$\mathcal{D}d1$) 18...$\mathcal{D}c6$ 19.$\mathcal{W}f4$ $g5$ 20.$\mathcal{W}f3$ $\mathcal{W}d6$
21.$\mathcal{D}xd5$ $\mathcal{D}b4$ 22.$\mathcal{C}e7+$ $\mathcal{X}e7$ 23.$\mathcal{X}xe7$ $\mathcal{X}xf3$ 24.$\mathcal{X}xf3$ $\mathcal{D}c2$ 25.$\mathcal{X}xa8$ $\mathcal{X}xa1$ 26.$\mathcal{F}f6$ $h5$ 27.$b3$ $\mathcal{C}c2$ 28.$\mathcal{A}e4$ $\mathcal{B}b4$ 29.$\mathcal{X}h7+$ $\mathcal{X}xh7$ 30.$\mathcal{X}g5$ $\mathcal{X}xa2$ 31.$\mathcal{A}d2$.

18. $\mathcal{X}xh8$ $\mathcal{X}xh8$
19. $\mathcal{W}f4$ $\mathcal{E}e8$
20. $\mathcal{W}c7$ $\mathcal{A}c6$
21. $\mathcal{D}d1$
And White soon converted his advantage.
A set-up typical of the Tarrasch Defence Deferred. The static evaluation is advantageous to Black thanks to the pawn structure:

1. = 2. = 3. 4. 5.

As the position simplifies the role of the queenside pawn majority will become more significant. After the series of forced moves

15. d5 exd5
16. exd5 Qf5
17. Qe5 Qd6

the following critical position was reached.

The static evaluation has remained unchanged. **White must continue playing dynamically.** Thus the variation 18.b3 c8 19.Qc6 Qxe6 20.dxc6 Qxc6 21.Qa4 c4 22. Qb3 Qc6 is inappropriate here. Petrosian exploits some tactical nuances.

18. Qc6 Qxc6

This is sadly necessary. In the complications after 18...c4 19.Qxd8 Qxd2 20.Qxb7 c4 (20...f8 21.Qe7 f8 22.d6 c4 23.Qc7+) 21.d6 White retains his superiority.

19. dxc6 Qxc4
20. Qf4 Qd6
21. Qxd6

The former world champion has unblocked the position and acquired a substantial advantage thanks to his powerful passed pawn and the possibility of an attack on the king.

21. ... Qc7
22. g3 h6
23. Qe5 Qac8
24. Qd5 Qh7
25. Qe4 Qg8
26. Qg2 a6

Now, when White’s pieces have taken up active positions and are coordinating harmoniously, the time has come for him to set his sights on the enemy king.

27.h4 b5 28.g4 Qh7 29.Qe2 Qh8 30.g5 h5 31.Qd2 Qf8 32. Qf3 g6 33.Qd5 Qf8 34.Qf6 Qe7 35.Qd7 Qe8 36.Qxg6 Qe5 37.Qxh5 mate

---

T.Petrosian – V.Korchnoi
Il Ciocco (m/6) 1977

T.Petrosian – B.Spassky
Moscow 1971

18. ... Qh8

Black hopes to gain time by forcing the bishop to retreat and then establishing control of the d5 square after 19...Qf6. The static evaluation is positive for him:

1. = 2. = 3. 4. 5.

What should White do? His chances are associated with the temporary lack of coordination in the opponent’s position, the
awkward position of the rook at a7 being especially noticeable. Petrosian makes use of a propitious moment to change the unfavourable course of the play.

26. a5
The rest is of little interest. White converted his advantage 13 moves later.
In the following example we will study some instructive play by Fischer from the pinnacle of his career.

V. Hort – R. Fischer
Palma de Mallorca 1970

This is a critical position, arising from the Closed Variation of the Sicilian Defence. At first sight White appears to have achieved much. He has the bishop pair and control of the weak b6 square. He only needs to carry out the series of moves Qe3, Wa2 and c2-c3 for his advantage to become irreversible.
The static evaluation suggests dynamic play on the part of Black:

1. = 2. ± 3. ± 4. ±
Fischer’s response is timely and highly elegant.

16. ... c4!
The other dynamic try 16...f5 was less effective in view of 17.f4, not allowing, of course, the counterattack with 17...f4.

17. dxc4
Forced, since otherwise after the exchange 17...cxd3 the black knight becomes impregnable in the centre of the board.
The situation has changed radically. Thanks to the pawn structure it is now Black who has a static advantage, which he successfully converted.

Even a grandmaster of world class is not guaranteed against mistakes, associated with the evolution of a complicated pawn structure. The following game is a vivid demonstration of this.

U. Andersson – V. Hort  
Goteborg 1971

14. ... c5
14...e5 15.fxe5  dxe5 16.g5 f6 (D), trying to underline the static weakness of the white king, deserves careful study.

The static evaluation is advantageous to Black:

1. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ 2. $= 3. = 4. =$

On the next move White can try 15.$\mathbb{Q}e5$, leading to equality after 15...dxe5 16.fxe5 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 17.$\mathbb{Q}f3$ f6.

The most rigid play for Black is to maintain the advantageous character of the game by 14...$\mathbb{Q}d6$ 15.$\mathbb{Q}ad1$ g6 (D). Later

15. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ e5 (D)

In my view, 15...a6 16.$\mathbb{Q}c3$ dxc4 17.bxc4 e5 18.fxe5  dxe5 19.e4 $\mathbb{Q}ae8$ 20.$\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ 21.cxd5 f5 was more in keeping with the character of the position.
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

16. \textit{e}fe1

The Czech grandmaster was probably hoping for favourable complications after 16.\textit{c}7 exf4 (16...dxc4 17.\textit{d}xa8 cxd3 also looks good, with the initiative for the exchange) 17.\textit{d}xa8 \textit{b}xa8 18.e4 dxe4 19.dxe4 \textit{g}4 with sufficient compensation (but on no account 19...\textit{d}xe4? 20.\textit{e}d1 \textit{f}5 21.\textit{d}d5 when the initiative is more important than the material).

But now, when the opposing forces have come into open contact, it is increasingly difficult to rely on a static base.

Even so...
The static evaluation is still the same. In order to try and preserve it, let us consider 16...\textit{a}e8, 16...a6 and 16...dxc4.

A) 16...\textit{a}e8 17.fxe5 \textit{d}xe5 18.\textit{d}xe5 \textit{w}xe5 19.\textit{d}xa7 \textit{e}7 20.\textit{b}b5 \textit{f}e8 with counterplay;

B) 16...a6:

B1) 17.\textit{c}3 exf4 (17...\textit{d}d6 18.e4 d4 19.\textit{d}d5 \textit{a}e8 20.\textit{d}xf6+ \textit{xf}6 21.f5 \textit{b}8 22.g4) 18.exf4 \textit{w}xe2 with equality (or 18...\textit{d}d6 19.\textit{w}e7 \textit{xf}4 20.\textit{d}xd5 \textit{d}xd5 21.\textit{d}xd7 \textit{b}4 22.\textit{d}xb7 \textit{xd}3 23.\textit{e}4 \textit{d}ad8 as a try for an advantage);

B2) 17.\textit{c}7 dxc4 18.\textit{d}xa8 (18.fxe5 cxd3 19.\textit{d}d2 \textit{d}ad8 is clearly bad for White) 18...cxd3 19.\textit{d}d2 e4 and things are bad for White;

C) 16...dxc4 17.dxc4 a6 18.\textit{c}3 \textit{f}e8 (18...exf4 19.exf4 \textit{d}d6 20.\textit{w}d2 leads to complete equality) 19.e4 exf4 20.e5 \textit{g}4 21.\textit{d}d5 \textit{d}d8 22.\textit{w}b2 \textit{b}8 with a clear advantage to Black.

Completely unexpectedly, Hort chooses a dynamic continuation, taking the play along other lines.

16. ... e4??

An inexplicable manoeuvre for a grandmaster of such calibre. The reader will probably accept my criticism after analysing the evolution of the static evaluation:

1. = 2. = 3. 4. \\

The outcome of the game was decided within a few moves.

17.dxe4 dxe4 18.\textit{g}5 \textit{f}d8 19.\textit{a}d1 \textit{f}8 20.\textit{d}d8 \textit{d}d8 21.\textit{d}d1 h6 22.\textit{l}h3 \textit{g}6 23.g3 a6 24.\textit{f}d8+ \textit{f}d8 25.\textit{c}3 \textit{f}7 26.\textit{d}f2 \textit{f}5 27.\textit{x}e4 \textit{x}e4 28.\textit{x}e4 \textit{w}e7 29.\textit{d}d3 and the Swedish player successfully overcome the technical difficulties.

L.\textit{Ljubojevic} – A.\textit{Karpov}

Amsterdam 1988

\[ \text{\textit{Ljubojevic} – A.\textit{Karpov}} \]

Karpov has successfully solved his opening problems. White intends to achieve advantageous changes in the centre by 18.d4. After the vigilant 17...c5 the static evaluation suggests equality, and White’s slight initiative is hard to transform into some-
thing real. For example, 18.d6 c6 19.dxc3 a8.

17. ... d5?

An advance based on a superficial calculation. Black’s position does not seem as bad as Hort’s in the previous example after 16...e4, but nevertheless it turns out to be hopeless.

The Yugoslav grandmaster skilfully combines threats on the a2-f7 and h1-a8 diagonals. This soon forces the former world champion to give up a bishop and leads to inevitable disaster.

18. cxd5 cxd5
19. g5 w6

After 19...h6 20.xf7 xxf7 21.exd5 w6 22.c4 wb8 23.d6 (D) Black has no adequate defence.

20. exd5 xd5
21. c4 wc6

Black’s position would have been unsatisfactory in these two critical variations:

A) 21.w8f8 22.xd5 xd5 23.xf7 wb4 (23...xf7 24.e3; 23...xf7 24.c6) 24.xb4 xb4 25.a7 c5 26.c6d6 b8 27.xe5 xe5 28.xe5;

B) 21...w7:

B1) 22.xd5?! xd5 23.a7 (23.xf7 ef7 24.e3 ef6 25.xd5 we7+) 23...xd8 (23...xg5 24.xd7--) 24.a3 xb4 (24...5f6) 25.xf7 xf7 26.xb4

B2) 22.w5 a7 23.a3 xg5 24.xd7 24.a3 xd4 25.d6 b5 26.wb6 c6 27.xc4 xd3 28.xb6 c6 29.xg7+ xg7 30.w7+ g8 31.w6+ with a draw;

B2) 22.a7! d8 23.b5 xg2 24.a3 c5 25.xe7 xb3 26.xg2.

22. e3!

A strong tactical blow. White forces the transition into a favourable ending. Despite his usual obstinacy, Karpov is unable to set up a defence.

22. ...

23. x6 h6

Things would have remained difficult for Black after 23...c8 24.b5 h6 25.a3 c2 26.e4.

24. a3 hxg5
25. xb3

Now White has the two bishops with a favourable pawn structure.

25...f8 26.g2 e6 27.b5 g7 28.h3 e7 29.c3 d6 30.a3 b8 31.a8 e7 32.d2! e4 33.d4 c7 34.c8 f8 35.c3 e8h7 36.c6 f8 37.b5 1–0

I.Dorffman – A.Onischuk
Cap d’Age 2000

1. d4 d5
2. c4 e6
3. g3 d5
4. f3 e7
5. g2 0–0
6. 0–0 dxc4
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

White’s favourable rook + bishop tandem enables him to attack the opponent’s numerous pawn weaknesses without particular difficulty. He converted his advantage on the 79th move.

A critical moment. White is threatening to seize control of the centre after 13...e2.

An unfortunate way of handling the position. Black should have chosen between 12...h6 13.xf6 xf6 14.c3 xf3 15.xf3 c6 with approximate equality and 12...bd7 13.c3 c6 14.cc2 b5.

13. bd2 xd4

This clearly unfavourable operation is forced on account of the simple variation 13...d5 14.xf6 xf6 15.e4.

14. xd4 xg2
15. xe6 xe6
16. xg2 d5+
17. f3 e4 (D)

The end of a series of forced moves. White takes play into a favourable ending.

18. e3 xe3 19.xe3 d5 20.d2 fd8
21.e1 c6 22.c4 f6 23.e4 c7 24.f4
e8 25.b4 b5 26.axb5 axb5 27.c1 a6
28.b3 h6 29.h4 f7 30.g4 a4 31.g5 hxg5 32.xg5+ xg5 33.xg5 c8 34.f3

I.Dorfman – A.Hauchard
French Championship, Meribel 1998

With his last move 13.e2 White prepared the advance of his a-pawn. Now if 13...0–0 there follows 14.a5 bxa5 15.b5 b7 16.b3 a6 17.xa5 (here 17.b6 is simple and good) 17...axb5 18.cxb5 d5 19.g5
The critical moment

\[ \text{wc3 20. \text{f}c1 \text{we5 21. \text{f}f4 \text{wd4 22. \text{e}3}} \]

with a winning position for White.

13. ... a5

Black undermines the b4 pawn, in order to gain control of the c5 square. If he succeeds in this, it will signify the failure of White's strategy.

In search of dynamic play I managed to hit on a rather unusual idea.

14. c5

This pawn sacrifice clarifies the situation. The tactical complications arising after 14...axb4 are favourable to White: 15.cxd6 \text{a}x\text{d6} 16.e5 \text{a}x\text{g2} 17.\text{xg2 wc3 18.\text{c}4 \text{wxa1 19.\text{d}6+ \text{f}8 20.\text{b}2.}}

And in the event of 14...\text{dxc5 15.b5 \text{b}7 16.\text{c}4 \text{d}7 17.\text{d}1 0-0 18.\text{xg7}}

(18.\text{f}4) 18...\text{a}x\text{d7 19.\text{x}b6 \text{d}4 20.\text{b}2 \text{b}4 21.\text{c}2 c4 22.\text{a}3 Black loses material.

14. ... \text{bxc5}
15. \text{b}5 \text{b}7
16. \text{c}4 \text{c}7
17. \text{d}2 0-0
18. \text{x}a5

Naturally, 18...\text{a}xa5 loses to 19.b6, but now the connected passed pawns decide the outcome.

18. ... \text{wb8}
19. \text{c}3 \text{d}5

This advance accelerates the inevitable end, but after 19...\text{e}8 20.a5 d5 21.\text{e}5 \text{d}8

22.\text{f}d1 the threat of 23.a6 cannot be parried.

20. \text{exd5} \text{xd5}
21. \text{xd5} \text{xd5}
22. \text{e}5 \text{b}7
23. \text{g}4 \text{f}6
24. \text{f}3 \text{xe5}

White's strategy is to simplify the position, so as then to activate his passed pawns.

25. \text{xe5} \text{f}c8
26. \text{f}c1 \text{c}7
27. \text{c}4 \text{b}6
28. \text{xb6} \text{xb6}
29. \text{c}4

After exchanging two pairs of minor pieces White prevents the counterplay with c5-c4 and at the same time fights for the d-file.

29...h6 30.\text{d}1 \text{a}7 31.\text{d}3 \text{b}8 32.\text{d}1 \text{e}5 33.\text{b}6 \text{b}7 34.a5 \text{h}7 35.\text{g}2 \text{a}8
36.\text{c}2 g6 37.\text{c}5 \text{e}4+ 38.\text{f}3 \text{e}1
39.\text{d}2 \text{a}1 40.h4 h5 41.\text{c}3 1-0

F.Schmit – Y.Benitah
French Junior Championship 1996

In this, a critical position for the opening, Black has secure control of the centre. Now he has to decide on his subsequent plan. From the result of the static evaluation he has no reason to hurry:

1. × 2. = 3. = 4. ×

The white king may come under attack after f7-f5.
9. ... d5?
This dynamic move squanders practically all Black's advantage. After all, with the centre open there is no prospect of an attack on the kingside. From now on White gains counterplay against the e5 pawn. This example clearly illustrates the effectiveness of the method advocated by me.

Candidate moves should be in accordance with the demands of the static evaluation!
Thus in the possible continuation 9...d6!
10.\(\text{d}4\) h6 11.d3 \(\text{e}6\) 12.\(\text{c}d2\) (12.\(\text{h}4\) g5 13.\(\text{f}3\) f5) 12...\(\text{d}7\) (12...f5 13.exf5 gxf5 14.f4 \(\text{d}6\)) 13.f4 exf4 14.gxf4 d5 (diagram) the fragile position of the white king should decide the outcome.

V.Anand – G.Kamsky
Buenos Aires 1994

10. d3 b6 (D)
The advance of the central pawn would have merely caused Black problems:
10...d4 11.\(\text{c}d4\) \(\text{cxd4}\) (11...\(\text{exd4}\) 12.\(\text{f}4\)) 12.\(\text{c}d2\) \(\text{a}5\) 13.\(\text{c}xa5\) \(\text{wxa5}\) 14.\(\text{c}4\) \(\text{w}c7\) 15.\(\text{h}c1\) \(\text{b}8\) 16.b4 \(\text{f}6\) 17.\(\text{w}b2\) (17.\(\text{b}5\) \(\text{b}6\)! 18.\(\text{c}2\) \(\text{e}6\)) 17...\(\text{c}e6\) 18.b5 \(\text{c}8\) 19.\(\text{c}4\).

11. \(\text{b}1\)?
A loss of time. It was essential to play dynamically: 11.exd5 \(\text{c}d5\) 12.\(\text{c}4\) \(\text{f}6\) (if 12...\(\text{e}8\) 13.\(\text{g}5\) \(\text{f}6\) 14.\(\text{w}f3\) \(\text{de}7\) 15.\(\text{e}4\) \(\text{f}8\) 16.a5 \(\text{f}5\) 17.\(\text{ed}6\) and White seizes the initiative) 13.\(\text{c}d2\) \(\text{e}8\) (13...\(\text{f}5\) 14.\(\text{f}3\) \(\text{e}8\) is comparatively better) 14.f4.

11. ... \(\text{a}6\)
and 0–1 26 moves later.
11. ...  
Black gets rid of his backward pawn and consolidates his advantage in the centre. White's only hopes are associated with his slight lead in development.

The game Frolov-Afterman, USSR 1990, continued 11...e6 12.0-0 c8 13.xa5 wxa5 14.b5 d5 15.xa7 cd8 16.b5 d7 17.e1, and Black failed to solve his opening problems.

12. exd5  
13. xdx5  
14. 0-0  
15. ffd1  
16. c3  
17. d2  
18. e4  
19. b5  
20. ad1

The static evaluation is advantageous to Black:

1. + 2. = 3. ± 4. ±

It follows that White must seek dynamic resources. I can suggest 21.a4 with the aim of weakening Black's queenside. The Indian player marks time and allows his opponent to consolidate the situation.

21. wa4  
22. xdx2

Perhaps 22.xd2 f5 23.d5+ h8 24. c4 w7 25. d2 should have been considered.

22. ...  
23. d5  
24. e4  
25. e2  
26. d2  
27. e2  
28. d2

Now after 28...h5 29.xb7 xb7 30.d5 g5 31.xg5 xg5 32.e2 f6 I would prefer Black's position.

½–½

It is with great pleasure that I turn to the following game, which gives a classic approach to the problem of the centre.

V.Anand – L.Van Wely
Wijk aan Zee 1999

1. e4  
2. c3  
3. f3  
4. d4  
5. xdx4  
6. e3  
7. c4  
8. 0-0  
9. b3  
10. g5  
11. e2  

Caught unawares, the Dutch player has reacted unsuccessfully and he is now forced to direct his play along dynamic lines. He takes control of the outpost at d5, but leaves his d-pawn backward.

His decision is understandable, since it is better to go fishing in troubled waters than to suffer after 11...b5 12.a4 bxa4 (12...b4 13.d5 w5 14.f3 wxb2 15.b6 b8 16.c4 w3 17.xf3 or 14...wxe4 15.xf3 loses material) 13.xa4.

12. w2!

Static play, enabling White to retain all the trumps of his position. At the same time, the inappropriate 12.a4 would have allowed Black to gain adequate counterplay by 12...d5 13.xf6 xf6 14.exd5 xc3
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

15. bxc3 (15.d6 wb8 16.bxc3 d8) 15...d8 16.c4 e7.

The critical line was to provoke complications by 17...h6. Even so, White would have retained his superiority after 18.xh6 xh6 19.wxh6 xc2 20.ac1 xb3 21.xc2, when the black queen is unable to remain on the c-file, preventing c4.

17. g5 d6

18. a5 e6
19. b3 h6
20. xf6 xf6
21. c4 g5
22. e2 c8
23. d5 xd5
24. xd5

The Indian grandmaster has created a construction made out of concrete. Subsequently, continuing in artistic style, he strengthens it to the maximum. For a player of such class this is already a technical position.

24. ... b5
25. c4 c7
26. b2 f5
27. c4 c5
28. a4 c6
29. c3 a7
30. h1 h4
31. f3 f2
32. d3 d3
32.xf2 xf2 33.d5 fxe4 34.fxe4 would also have maintained the advantage.

24. ...
32. ...

At the end of a series of forced moves the battle reaches a critical point. Black renews the threat of d7-d5. And again White takes prophylactic measures.

16. f4! e5

Position after 11...e6

The following variation illustrates the subtlety of Anand's plan: 12...d5 13.xf6 xf6 14.exd5 c3 15.xc3.

13. a3 b8
14. ffd1 b4
15. axb4 xb4
situations is to prevent the freeing breaks b6-b5 and d6-d5 by a2-a4, c3 and a3-b4 followed by pressure on the weakness at d6.

The following example is significantly more complicated, although it resembles the same theme.

I. Dorfman – L. Comas Fabrego
Andorra (Zonal Tournament) 1998
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

15. \( \text{d} \text{e}2 \) \( \text{b} \text{b}7 \\
16. \text{a}4 \text{a}d8 \\
17. \text{d}3 \text{f}8 \\
18. \text{c}1 \\

The white bishop switches to a favourable post at e3, to fortify the g1-a7 diagonal. In the light of this, the interposition of Black’s next move is perplexing.

18. \( \ldots \) \( \text{g}4 \\
19. \text{f}3 \text{e}6 \\
20. \text{e}3 \text{d}e8 \\
21. \text{f}1 \text{d}7 \\
22. \text{e}2 \text{b}8 \\

The logical continuation of the play on the queenside.

23. \( \text{d}5 \) \( \text{xd}5 \\
24. \text{cxd}5 \\

As a result of the exchange of minor pieces the static evaluation remains unchanged, but in place of the weak d5 square and the backward d6 pawn there is now the bishop pair, a complex of weak light squares, and a favourable ending for White.

24. \( \ldots \) \( \text{d}7 \\
25. \text{b}4 \text{e}7 \\

The diagram position was reached from an English Opening after the moves

1.\( \text{c}4 \text{e}5 \) 2.\( \text{d}3 \text{f}6 \) 3.\( \text{g}3 \text{b}4 \) 4.\( \text{g}2 \text{b}6 \) 0–0

5.\( \text{e}4 \text{xc}3 \) 6.\( \text{dxc}3 \text{d}6 \) 7.\( \text{we}2 \text{bd}7 \) 8.\( \text{f}3 \text{a}6 \) 9.0–0 \( \text{b}5 \) 10.\( \text{d}2 \text{c}5 \) 11.\( \text{d}1 \text{b}7 \\

Black’s play is based on the tactic 12.\( \text{xc}b5 \text{a}xb5 \) 13.\( \text{wb}5 \text{a}6 \) 14.\( \text{wc}6 \) (14.\( \text{wb}4 \text{e}2 \) 15.\( \text{e}1 \text{d}3 \) 14...\( \text{e}2 \) 15.\( \text{e}1 \text{a}6 \). If White does not take the pawn on the 13th move, he has serious problems with his development. Black can exploit the geo-
metric idea $\text{Ha}4$ and $\text{Wa}8$ to intensify the pressure on the light squares.

12. $\text{Db}3$!

White's tactical play is based on various interpretations of the pin:

12...$\text{Dfxe}4$ 13.$\text{Da}5$; 
12...$\text{Dxc}e4$ 13.$\text{Da}5$ $\text{Wb}8$ 14.$\text{Dxb}7$ $\text{Wxb}7$ 
15.$\text{Gg}5$ d5 16.$\text{Dxf}6$ $\text{Dxf}6$ 17.$\text{cx}d5$; 
12...$\text{Dxc}e4$ 13.$\text{Dxc}5$.

Unfortunately, there remains

12. ... $\text{Dxb}3$

But this exchange signifies the failure of Black's entire strategy. It becomes possible for the pawn structure to evolve and from now on the white bishops dominate the board.

13. $\text{axb}3$ $\text{Dd}7$
14. $\text{De}3$ $\text{bxc}4$
15. $\text{bxc}4$ $\text{Dc}8$
16. $\text{Ca}5$

This natural rook manoeuvre prepares the destructive breakthrough c4-c5. It follows logically from the material situation on the board: Black does not have his dark-square bishop.

Here the desperate attempt at a belated counterattack merely hastens the inevitable end.

16. ... $\text{f}5$
17. $\text{ex}f5$ $\text{Dx}g2$

18. $\text{Gx}g2$ $\text{xf}5$
19. c5 $\text{dxc}5$
20. $\text{Wc}4+$ $\text{f}7$
21. $\text{Gg}1$

The king retreat emphasises the static nature of White's advantage. After all, the enemy monarch's defences have been broken up and his pawns are in ruins. The outcome of the game is decided and Black capitulated on the 43rd move.

V. Salov – A. Karpov
Buenos Aires 1994

1. e4 c5 2. $\text{Df}3$ e6 3. d4 cxd4 4. $\text{Dxd}4$ d6 5. $\text{Cc}3$ $\text{Wc}7$ 6. $\text{Dc}2$ $\text{f}6$
7. $\text{Dc}3$ a6
8. 0–0 $\text{De}4$
9. $\text{Dxa}4$ $\text{De}7$
10. $\text{Dxc}6$ $\text{bxc}6$ 11. $\text{Db}6$ $\text{Dc}8$
12. $\text{Dxc}8$ $\text{Wxc}8$
13. e5 $\text{Dd}5$
14. $\text{Dc}1$ $\text{Dc}5$
15. $\text{Wd}3$ 0–0
16. $\text{Wg}3$ $\text{Dc}8$
17. $\text{Dd}1$ a5
A critical position of this opening. White has the bishop pair and, as usual, everything is decided by the pawn structure.

18. b3

Now Black is able to achieve his desires. Perhaps White should have opted in favour of 18.a3 a4 (18...\textit{h}8 19.b3!) 19.b4 axb3 20.cxb3 \textit{f}8 21.b4 c5 22.b5 c4 23.a4 with the more favourable prospects.

18. ... a4

19. \textit{h}6

After 19.a3 axb3 20.cxb3 it would have all reduced to the variation given in the previous note.

19. ... \textit{f}8

20. \textit{h}4 \textit{c}7

21. \textit{g}5

Interesting complications, although not obligatory for Black, could have resulted from 21.h5 f6 22.\textit{xa}7 \textit{g}7 23.h6 \textit{e}7 24.c4 \textit{b}4 (24...\textit{xe}5 25.\textit{xe}5 fxe5 26.cxd5 \textit{hx}6 27.dxc6 dxc6 28.bxa4 \textit{a}8 29.\textit{d}6 \textit{a}4 30.\textit{xc}6 25.bxa4 \textit{xe}5 26.\textit{xe}5 fxe5 27.hxg7 \textit{a}8 28.\textit{d}6 \textit{xa}4 29.a3 \textit{c}2 30.\textit{a}2 \textit{d}4 31.\textit{f}1 \textit{xg}7. White faces a difficult battle to save the game.

21. ... axb3

22. axb3 \textit{a}8

23. \textit{c}4 \textit{d}4

24. \textit{c}3 c5

25. \textit{f}3 \textit{xa}1

26. \textit{xa}1

26. ... \textit{d}6

Karpov considers the position to be equal and he plays for simplification. Since in the game White did not take on d6, 26...d5!? deserved serious consideration: 27.exd6 \textit{xd}6 28.\textit{d}2 \textit{h}2+ 29.\textit{h}1 \textit{e}5.

27. \textit{f}4 \textit{d}8

28. \textit{h}5 \textit{h}6

29. \textit{d}1 \textit{xe}5

30. \textit{xd}8 \textit{xd}8

31. \textit{xe}5 \textit{d}7

32. \textit{g}3 \textit{d}3

33. \textit{c}6

After 33.\textit{e}2 \textit{xe}5 34.\textit{xe}5 a draw could have been agreed.

33. ... \textit{d}8

34. \textit{d}2 \textit{e}7

35. \textit{c}3 \textit{g}5

36. \textit{d}1 \textit{c}1

37. \textit{c}2 \textit{d}3

The position is equal. Subsequently the game lost its logical pattern.

I should like to continue with an example from the play of the unforgettable Leonid Stein.
With his next move White will fix the pawn structure. For this it is sufficient for him to place one of his minor pieces on d4, to significantly reduce the scope of the light-square bishop. His plan will then be to exploit the weak dark squares in his opponent's position after an eventual a4-a5.

16. d4!

A timely breakthrough. Black regains his pawn by force and now he will have the bishop pair with a pawn structure that is able to evolve.

17. \(\text{dxe}4\) 
18. \(\text{e}1\) 
19. \(\text{g}4\)

A bitter necessity, since 19. \(\text{d}x\text{h}2\) \(\text{xc}3\) 20. \(\text{w}x\text{c}3\) \(\text{xb}4\) is unacceptable for White.

19. \(\text{e}4\) 
20. \(\text{d}4\) 
21. \(\text{g}5\) 
22. \(\text{g}4\)

Here the curtain could have been lowered, but the Icelandic player, competing on his home ground, did not want to resign so early. He prolonged his resistance for a further 15 moves.

23. \(\text{xb}3\) \(\text{xe}4\) 24. \(\text{dxe}4\) \(\text{b}5\) 25. \(\text{axb}5\) \(\text{xb}5\) 26. \(\text{g}3\) \(\text{h}5\) 27. \(\text{g}2\) \(\text{c}3\) 28. \(\text{ab}1\) \(\text{fd}8\) 29. \(\text{ac}2\) \(\text{f}4\) 30. \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{xe}5\) 31. \(\text{xc}4\) \(\text{bx}c4\) 32. \(\text{a}5\) \(\text{d}3+\) 33. \(\text{g}2\) \(\text{d}2+\) 34. \(\text{f}3\) \(\text{d}4\)

35. \(\text{xd}4\) \(\text{d}3+\) 36. \(\text{g}2\) \(\text{xd}4\) 37. \(\text{e}5\) \(\text{d}2+\) 0-1

At an early stage of the game a critical position has been reached. Already on the fourth move the static evaluation is favourable to White:

1. = 2. = 3. = 4. ±

Black must act dynamically, to induce favourable changes in the centre.

4. \(\text{d}5!\)
5. \(\text{dxe}5\) \(\text{xe}4\)

The tactical complications arising as a result of the other capture 5... \(\text{dxe}4\) 6. \(\text{b}5+\) \(\text{d}7\) 7. \(\text{c}4\)! \(\text{g}4\) 8. \(\text{xf}7+\) \(\text{xf}7\) 9. \(\text{e}6+\) \(\text{xe}6\) 10. \(\text{g}4+\) \(\text{f}7\) 11. \(\text{wh}5+\) \(\text{g}6\) 12. \(\text{w}d5+\) \(\text{g}7\) 13. \(\text{g}5\) \(\text{e}7\) 14. \(\text{xe}7\) \(\text{xe}7\) 15. \(\text{e}2\) leave White with somewhat the better chances.

6. \(\text{d}3\) \(\text{c}5\)

Here is another example of successful play by Black: 6... \(\text{c}6\) 7. \(\text{bd}2\) \(\text{c}5\) 8. \(\text{b}3\) \(\text{g}4\) 9-0-0 \(\text{d}7\) 10. \(\text{e}1\) 0-0-0 11. \(\text{xc}5\) \(\text{xc}5\) 12. \(\text{b}4\) \(\text{b}6\) 13. \(\text{a}4\) \(\text{a}5\) 14. \(\text{b}5\) \(\text{e}7\) 15. \(\text{e}3\)
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE


7. c2 g4

8. 0–0

White must watch the d5 pawn closely, since it may transform into a fireball, cutting White’s position in two after 8. bd2 c6 9.0–0 d4 10.h3 h5 11.b3 (White decided to force the exchange on c3 and play a very difficult endgame) 11...dxc3 12.bxc3 fxd1 B. xdl 14.b3 a4 17.b3 as in the game Tratar-Chandler, Yugoslavia 1992.

8. e7

9. e1 c6

10. bd2 d7

11. f1

White plays his second knight to g3, to have the possibility of progressing with h2–h3 followed by d4.

To maintain the static evaluation it is absolutely essential for Black to parry this threat.

11. ... d4!

12. b4

Forced, since after 12.cxd4 xf3 13.gxf3 xd4 Black gains the initiative.

12. ... e6

The pseudo-aggressive 12...d3? 13.b1 would have lost a pawn.

13. b5 cd8

14. b2 dxc3

The transition into an ending was planned before the 11th move, since after 14.c5 15.cxd4 cxd4 16.a4 0–0 17.h3 White would have a favourable pawn structure.

15. xd7+ xd7

16. xc3 xf3

17. xf3 a6

18. ba6 xa6

19. e3 c5

20. a4 c8

21. d3 a7

22. a5

It is customarily thought that one of the advantages of a bishop pair is that one of them can always be exchanged. Here, however, we have precisely the opposite case. The exchange is aimed at weakening the squares a5, d4 and f4 in White’s position. Black gained sufficient counterplay.

D.Anic – I.Dorfman
French Championship, Meribel 1998

1. f3 d5

2. g3 g6

3. g2 g7

4. d4 c6

5. bd2 f6

6. 0–0 0–0
7. c3
White more often aims for c2-c4 followed by b2-b3 and b2-b4. Here, however, he sets his sights on the e-pawn, in order after the central advance e2-e4 to obtain an outpost on e5. The development of events shows that the best way of ensuring this advance is by 1 e4!.

7. ... a6
8. Bb1
c2-c4 followed by b2-b3 and b2-b4. Here, however, he sets his sights on the e-pawn, in order after the central advance e2-e4 to obtain an outpost on e5. The development of events shows that the best way of ensuring this advance is by 1 e4!.

8. ... c5
Black has created a favourable tension in the centre.

9. dxc5
The first concessions. After 9.e4 dxe4 10.Qxe4 Qxe4 11.Qxe4 cxd4 12.cxd4 (12.Qxd4 e5) 12...Qc7 White would have adapted to a new situation.

9. ... Qxc5 (D)
The static evaluation has become negative for White. It is this that explains his dynamic attempts to provoke exchanges.

10. Qb3 Qe4
11. Qg5
The other way of offering an exchange 11.Qbd2? would have turned out catastrophically after 11...Qxf2 12.Qxf2 Qg4+ 13.Qg1 Qb6+ 14.e3 Qxe3 15.Qxe3 Qxe3+ 16.Qh1 Qb6 17.Qb3 Qf5.

11. ... Qd6
12. Qxd5
White is obliged to accept the challenge, as otherwise he will have no compensation for the defects of his pawn structure.

12. ... h6
13. Qf3
The centralised white bishop is in a delicate situation, but primitive play does not produce any particular dividends: 13...e6 14.e4 exd5 (14...Qdxe4 15.Qc4) 15.e5 Qde4 16.exf6 Qxf6.

14. e4 a4
15. Qbd4
MODIFICATION OF THE PAWN STRUCTURE

To me 15...c5 d5 seems critical:
A) 16.e3 dxe5 17.exd5 (17...xd5 f6) 17...c4 18.fd4 xb2 (18...xd5?) 19...e2 dxe5 20...xb2 xf3 and Black is clearly better;
B) 16.e5 dxe5 17...xd5 f5 18...xd8 +xe5 19.de4 +xe5 (19...d3 is possibly stronger, with counterplay) 20.g4 d6 21...e6 +g4 22.de5 +xe5 23...d6 exd6 24.b3 +a8 (24...xb3 25.axb3 +de8 26.de3) 25...d4=

15...d5
16. exd5 d5
17. +e2 +e8
18. c4 +g4
19. h3

A good equalising opportunity. After 19...d3 c5 Black would have retained some advantage.

19. ... +xf3
20. +xf3 c5
21. d2 +c8
22. b1 +xc4

Immediately after the game I suggested 22...b5 23.b4 axb3 24.axb3 bx6 25.f3 +a8 26.bed6, but it is hard to transform Black’s activity into something real.

23. +xc4 +xc4
24. +e3 +b4
25. h4 +d7
26. +d2 +b5
27. +e1

In severe time trouble White begins a series of inaccuracies, which in the end lead him to disaster.

27...h5 28...c2 +a8 29.b4 +xd5 30...xd5 +xd5 31...d1 +e6 32...c7 +xa2 33...xb7 +f8 34...xe7 +b3 35...d2 a3 36...a7 +xb4 37...h2 +e8 38...d7 +b3 39...b7 +d5 40...a6 a2

N. Giffard – I. Dorfman
Cannes 1994

1. +f3 g6
2. c4 +g7
3. d4 +f6
4. +c3 0–0

5. +g5 c5

6. e3?!

In the very first critical position White chooses an unambitious continuation and allows his opponent free play against the isolated d4 pawn.

In the event of 6...d5 +a6 Black has a majority of pawns in the centre. 6.d5 was the only move capable of maintaining the static evaluation. I studied the sharp variations with 6...b5 7...xb5 (7...xb5 a6 8.a4 +a5 9...d2 axb5 10...xb5 +b6 11.c3 +b7 12.d6) 7...d4 8...c1 +a5+ 9...d2 +a6 10...e3 e6 11.f3 +d6 12.e4 exd5 13.cxd5 f5, while keeping in reserve 6...d6 7...d2 h6 8...h4 +b6 9...b1 g5 10...g3 +h5 11.e3 +xg3 12...xg3 +d7 13.f4 +f6.

6. ... +xd4

7. exd4

If 7...exd4, then 7...+a5 followed by 8...+e4 is strong.

7. ... h6 (D)

8. +e3?!

A fundamentally incorrect decision. White should have looked for a dynamic continuation, since his position is inferior statically. And in concrete terms he should have weakened the position of the enemy king by 8...h4 g5 9...g3 d5 10.cxd5 +xd5 11.c4.

8. ... d5
Position after 7...h6

After 9.c5 dxc5 10.dxc5 the weakness of the d4 pawn would have been aggravated by White’s backward development.

9. \(\text{Cc6}\)
10. \(\text{b6}\)

An instructive procedure, enabling Black to isolate the central pawn.

11. \(\text{cxd5}\) \(\text{b4}\)
12. \(\text{d2}\) \(\text{h7}\)
13. \(\text{a3}\) \(\text{bxd5}\)
14. \(\text{xd5}\) \(\text{xd5}\)
15. \(\text{e2}\) \(\text{b7}\)
16. \(0-0\) \(\text{xe3}\)
17. \(\text{f3}\) \(\text{d6}\)

Black consistently increases his advantage and without any visible mistake White ends up in a catastrophic position. The static position of his king is irreparably weakened. In addition Black has the two bishops plus a superior pawn structure. Thus the static evaluation is grim for White:

1. \(\text{f3}\) 2. \(\text{f3}\) 3. \(\text{f3}\) 4. \(\text{f3}\)

In the following game Black makes use of the same motif to achieve a favourable pawn structure.

S. Marjanovic – I. Dorfman
Sarajevo 1988

1. \(\text{d4}\) \(\text{f6}\)
2. \(\text{c4}\) \(\text{g6}\)
3. \(\text{Cc3}\) \(\text{d5}\)
4. \(\text{f3}\) \(\text{g7}\)
5. \(\text{e3}\) 0-0
6. \(\text{e2}\) \(\text{c5}\)

A critical position. Black is trying to isolate the d4 pawn. The only statically acceptable reply 7.dxc5 allows the opponent to equalise in two lines:

A) 7...\(\text{xa5}\) 8.cxd5 \(\text{xd5}\) 9.\(\text{xd5}\) \(\text{xc3+}\) 10.\(\text{d2}\) \(\text{d8}\) (10...\(\text{xd2+}\) 11.\(\text{xd2}\) \(\text{xc5}\)
12.\textit{xc}1 w\textit{b}6 13.0-0 \textit{xc}6 11.\textit{xc}3 \textit{xc}3+ 12.bxc3 \textit{xd}5;  
B) 7...\textit{xc}4 8.\textit{wd}8 \textit{xd}8 9.\textit{xc}4 \textit{bd}7 10.c6 bxc6 11.0-0 \textit{db}6.  
7. 0-0  
8. exd4  
9. \textit{xc}4 b6  

The Yugoslav grandmaster is one of the greatest experts on the Tarrasch Defence with Black. He is not afraid of playing with an isolated pawn, especially if he has an extra tempo. Black finds a subtle move order, enabling him to establish a blockading knight in front of the d-pawn. The attempt to advance it now runs into an idea typical of the Grünfeld Defence: 10.d5 \textit{a}6 11.\textit{we}2 \textit{xc}4 12.\textit{xc}4 \textit{wc}8.  
10. \textit{de}1 \textit{c}6  
11. \textit{g}5 \textit{a}5  
12. \textit{d}3 \textit{b}7  
13. \textit{e}2 h6  
14. \textit{f}4 \textit{c}6  
15. \textit{ad}1 e6  
16. a3 \textit{h}5  
17. \textit{e}3 \textit{e}7  
18. \textit{e}5 \textit{f}6  

11. 0-0?  

After a series of forced moves a critical position has been reached.  
11. ... 0-0?  

This natural move loses practically by force. It seems to me that the fate of the entire variation depends on the continuation 11...\textit{b}4 12.\textit{b}3 \textit{c}6 (12...0-0 13.a3 \textit{bd}5 14.\textit{xd}5). Here Black securely guards the d5 square in front of the isolated pawn and it is not so obvious how White can try for the initiative.

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{board.png}
\end{figure}
Unfortunately for Black the capture 12...exd5 leads to an immediate catastrophe after 13...xf6 dxc4 14...bd5 w8d8 15...xe7+ xe7 16...xe7.

13... ixd5
14...xd5
15...xe7+
16...e1

16...d6 was probably simpler.

16... e8
17... e7
18...d5

and White wins a pawn.

I. Dorfman – D. Barua
Elista (Olympiad) 1998

1. c4 e5
2. dc3 dc6
3. df3 g6
4. d4

White demonstrates a firm desire at such an early stage to gain a static advantage. He changes the central pawn structure and creates an outpost at d5.

4. ... exd4
5. cd5

I considered the alternative 5...xd4 cg7 6...e3, maintaining the evaluation, to be artificial and suspicious, but on the sixth move it is possible to exchange knights with a slightly better position. This is why Black increasingly often prefers 3...f5.

5. ... cg7
6. cg5

6. ... f6?

A naïve reply, allowing White not only to increase, but, and this is significantly more important, to consolidate his static superiority.

It was essential to go without fail for one of the dynamic continuations:

A) 6...c7 7...xd4 c6 8...c3 h6 9...f4 d5 10.e3 cf6;
B) 6...f6 7...xd4 h6 8...xf6 xf6 9...b5 xe5 10.f4 a6 11.fxe5 axb5 12.cxb5 xe5 13...d4 d6.

7. cf4 d6
8. ...xd4 ...xd4
9. wxd4 cf7
10. g3 0–0
11. cg2 cc6
12. w2 ce5
13. b3 c6
14. ce3 cf7

This last manoeuvre shows that Black is already at a loss.

15. 0–0 f5
16. ac1 wa5
17. fd1 ce6
18. ...e3 ...e8
19. cd4
The static evaluation is dismal for Black:
1. ± 2. = 3. ± 4. ±
And in addition, here it is irreversible on account of the lack of any dynamic possibilities.

B. Alterman – G. Dizdar
Dresden (Zonal Tournament) 1998

1. d4 d5
2. c4 e6
3. ∆c3 ∆b4
4. e3 ∆f6
5. a3 ∆xc3+
6. bxc3 0–0
7. cxd5 exd5
8. ∆d3 b6
9. ∆e2 ∆a6
10. ∆xa6 ∆xa6
11. ∆d3 ∆c8
12. 0–0 ∆b8
13. f3 ∆a6

After a classical opening the two players have made their intentions perfectly clear. Thus White will aim to advance his central pawns, activating his bishop in the process. Black, on the other hand, will try to exploit the complex of weak light squares on the opponent’s queenside and also the c-file, relying on the strength of the queen + knight tandem.
At the end of a series of logical moves by both sides the play has reached a critical point. White must respond vigorously to the threat of a positional squeeze. At first sight Black appears to have excellent control of the centre, but nevertheless a breakthrough is possible!

20. e4! \(\mathcal{O}_e7\)  
After the pawn capture 20...dxe4 21.fxe4 \(\mathcal{O}_xe4\) (things would be more difficult for White after 21...\(\mathcal{O}_fe8\) 22.e5) 22.\(\mathcal{O}_xe4\) \(\mathcal{W}_xe4\) 23.d5 \(\mathcal{O}_a5\) 24.\(\mathcal{W}_xg7\) \(\mathcal{W}_xg7\) 25.\(\mathcal{W}_f6^+\) \(\mathcal{O}_g8\) 26.\(\mathcal{W}_f3\) the punishment is as rapid as it is severe.

21. a4!  
Exploiting the fact that the pawn is still immune on account of 21...dxe4 22.fxe4 \(\mathcal{O}_xe4\) 23.\(\mathcal{O}_xe4\) \(\mathcal{W}_xe4\) 24.\(\mathcal{W}_d1\) \(\mathcal{W}_b7\) 25.\(\mathcal{A}_a3\) \(\mathcal{C}_c7\) 26.\(\mathcal{W}_e2\) \(\mathcal{E}_8\) (26.\(\mathcal{A}_c8\) 27.\(\mathcal{A}_xe7\) \(\mathcal{E}_8\) 28.\(\mathcal{A}_xf7\)) 27.\(\mathcal{A}_xf7\), White takes a solid hold on the initiative.

21. \(\ldots\) \(\mathcal{A}_fe8\)  
22. \(\mathcal{A}_a3\) \(\mathcal{H}_h5\)  
23. \(\mathcal{A}_d2\) \(f5\)  
24. \(\mathcal{A}_xe7\)  

Here we must stop for a moment, to record the important changes in the static evaluation, which for the first time are inclined in White’s favour:

1. \(\pm\) 2. \(\pm\) 3. \(\pm\) 4. \(\pm\)  
24. \(\ldots\) \(\mathcal{A}_xe7\)  
25. \(\mathcal{W}_h4\) \(\mathcal{A}_ce8\)  
26. e5 \(\mathcal{A}_c7\)  
27. \(\mathcal{A}_f2\) \(\mathcal{W}_h6\)  
28. \(\mathcal{O}_g3\) \(\mathcal{A}_c1\)  
29. \(\mathcal{A}_d1\) \(\mathcal{A}_g3\)  
30. \(\mathcal{W}_xh6\) \(\mathcal{A}_xf1^+\)  
31. \(\mathcal{A}_xf1\) \(\mathcal{G}_xh6\)  
32. \(\mathcal{H}_xg3\) \(\mathcal{C}_8\)  
33. \(\mathcal{G}_f2\) \(\mathcal{A}_c4\)  
34. \(\mathcal{E}_e3\) \(\mathcal{A}_x4\)  
35. \(\mathcal{F}_4\) \(\mathcal{A}_x4^+\)  
36. \(\mathcal{A}_f5\) \(\mathcal{A}_c4\)  
37. \(\mathcal{E}_6\) \(d4\)  
38. \(\mathcal{D}_5?\)  

An important moment. Black is playing for e6-e5, after which he will acquire an outpost at e4. For his part, White is trying to get in e2-e4 first and to gain a corresponding outpost at e5.

6. \(\mathcal{C}_c3\) \(a6\)  
One can understand the French master. He really does not want to allow the knight sortie to b5 followed by \(\mathcal{A}_f4\), forcing a retreat over the entire front. It would appear that e2-e4 also cannot be prevented, since Black is clearly worse after 6...\(\mathcal{A}_b4\) 7.\(\mathcal{W}_d3\) c5 8.a3 c4 9.\(\mathcal{W}_e3\) \(\mathcal{A}_d6\) 10.b3 \(\mathcal{E}_b6\) 11.a4.

7. e4 \(\mathcal{A}_xe4\)  
The critical line, since after the quiet 7...dxe4 8.\(\mathcal{G}_g5\) 0–0 9.\(\mathcal{G}_xe4\) \(\mathcal{E}_7\) 10.\(\mathcal{W}_e2\) Black would face a cheerless defence.

8. \(\mathcal{G}_xe4\) \(dxe4\)  
9. \(\mathcal{G}_g5\) \(f5?\)
9...0-0 10.\( \text{\textit{d}} \text{xe4} \text{\textit{e}} \text{7} \) reduces to the previous variation. In his striving not to make concessions Black oversteps the bounds of acceptable risk. Psychologically this is easily done, since to accept the incorrectness of his entire conception is not easy.

10. \( f3! \)
The right way. After the regaining of the pawn Black would have got away with a slight fright.

10. \( \text{...} \) \( \text{exf3} \)
It really is better to force the opponent to demonstrate a series of the only possible winning moves, than to suffer without any hope after 10...\( \text{ttlf6} \) 11.\( \text{fxe4} \text{fxe4} \) 12.\( \text{ttle4} \).

11. \( \text{ttle6}! \) \( \text{ttle7} \)
12. \( \text{ttle1}! \) \( \text{ttte8} \)
The only move.

13. \( \text{dxe5} \) \( \text{ttb4} \) (D)

14. \( \text{ttxg7}! \)
The culminating moment of the game. It was not yet too late to throw away the win, by continuing 14.\( \text{ttg5} \text{exe6} \) 15.\( \text{wxd8}+ \text{ttf7} \) 16.\( \text{ttxh8} \text{fxg2} \) (16...\( \text{wxb6}+? \) 17.\( \text{ttxe3} \); 16...\( \text{ttxe1} \) 17.\( \text{ttxf3} \text{wxb6}+ \) 18.\( \text{ttc1} \text{ttf2} \) 19.\( \text{ttc6}+ \) \( \text{ttxe6} \) 20.\( \text{ttc5}+ \) \( \text{ttb6} \) 21.\( \text{ttxh7} \))\( \text{ttc}5+ 18.\( \text{ttc3} \text{ttxe5} \) 19.\( \text{ttc5} \text{ttxe5} \) 20.\( \text{ttc6}+ \) \( \text{ttd5}+ \) 21.\( \text{ttf2}+-\)
21.\( \text{ttf2} \text{ttb6}+ 22.\( \text{ttf1} \text{ttc6} \):\nA) 23.\( \text{ttxh7} \text{ttc4}+ 24.\( \text{ttg2} \text{ttc5}+\):
A1) 25.\( \text{ttc3} \text{ttf2} 26.\( \text{ttc5}+ \) (26.\( \text{ttc7}+ \) \( \text{ttxe7} \) 27.\( \text{ttxg7}+ \) \( \text{ttd6} \) 28.\( \text{ttf6}+ \) \( \text{ttc5}--\) 29.\( \text{ttc5}+ \) \( \text{ttc5}+\)) 26...\( \text{ttf6} \) 27.\( \text{ttgg1} \) \( \text{ttf3} \) and Black wins;

A2) 25.\( \text{ttc1} \text{ttc4}+ \) with perpetual check;
B) 23.\( \text{ttxa8} \text{ttc4}+ 24.\( \text{ttg2} \text{ttc5}+ 25.\( \text{ttc1} \text{ttc4}+ \) with the same draw.

A critical position – the end of a series of forced moves. White had it in mind before his 14th move. Black’s position is completely hopeless statically.

17. \( \text{...} \) \( \text{a5} \)
If 17...\( \text{c5} \), then 18.\( \text{wxa5} \) is decisive.

18. \( \text{ttc3}! \) \( \text{ttc6} \)
After 18...\texttt{d}d8 White was intending
19.\texttt{g}5+! \texttt{wxg}5 20.\texttt{d}d1+ \texttt{d}d7 21.e6 with a
decisive advantage.

19. \texttt{xc}7+
20. \texttt{c}5+ \texttt{d}8
21. \texttt{d}2 \texttt{e}6
22. \texttt{xa}5+ \texttt{e}7
23. \texttt{b}4+

Black resigns, since to play on after
23...\texttt{e}6 24.\texttt{d}d1 would be simply indecent.

I. Dorfman – M. Dvoretsky
43rd USSR Championship, Yerevan 1975

1. \texttt{f}3 \texttt{f}6
2. \texttt{c}4 \texttt{g}6
3. \texttt{g}3 \texttt{g}7
4. \texttt{g}2 0–0
5. 0–0 \texttt{d}6
6. \texttt{c}3 \texttt{e}5
7. \texttt{b}1 \texttt{c}6

The essence of the opening becomes clear. I
more expected 7...a5 8.d3 \texttt{c}6 9.a3 \texttt{h}6
10.b4 axb4 11.axb4 \texttt{e}6 12.b5 \texttt{e}7.

8. \texttt{b}4 \texttt{f}5
9. \texttt{d}3 \texttt{d}7
10. \texttt{b}5 \texttt{e}7
11. \texttt{e}1 \texttt{h}3
12. \texttt{h}1 \texttt{h}6 (D)

In my view the static evaluation is positive
for Black, since the white king may be at­
tacked:

1. \texttt{f} 2. = 3. = 4. =

White must seek dynamic resources. Of the
two candidate moves, nothing is promised
by 13.c5 \texttt{e}6! (13...dxc5 14.\texttt{xe}5 \texttt{d}4
15.\texttt{c}4±). Hence there only remains the
second.

13. \texttt{d}4

After the opening of the position White’s
king is not in danger, and he is clearly
stronger in the centre. In addition, Black
begins to suffer on account of his badly
placed knight at \texttt{e}7.

13. ... \texttt{e}6
14. dxe5 dxe5
15. \texttt{d}2 \texttt{f}5

From now on the static evaluation is posi­
tive for White. The point is that, because of
the pawn structure, Black’s bishops are
passive.

17. \texttt{f}3 \texttt{xf}3
18. \texttt{xf}3 \texttt{c}6
19. \texttt{a}3 \texttt{fe}8
20. \texttt{b}3 \texttt{b}6
21. \texttt{ed}1
A strong tactical blow. Unexpectedly the black queen finds itself in an uncomfortable position. 22...\texttt{xd6} is threatened, and in the event of 21...\texttt{ad8} 22.\texttt{xd8} \texttt{xd8} 23.\texttt{xe7} \texttt{exe7} 24.bxc6 followed by 23.\texttt{d5} Black will not escape.

Such concrete play also has a 'para-chess' explanation: to outplay Dvoretzky in the middlegame is no great achievement. His chief attribute is the saving of difficult positions, which, incidentally, he clearly demonstrates in the further course of the game.

\texttt{21. ...} \texttt{xc4}

The best practical chance.

22. \texttt{bc1} c5
23. \texttt{d6} \texttt{d8}
24. \texttt{xd8} \texttt{xd8}
25. \texttt{d5} \texttt{xb5}
26. \texttt{xf6+} \texttt{h8}
27. \texttt{g4} f5

As a result of a rather unusual opening a critical position has arisen.

\texttt{14. f6?}

This idea is clearly inappropriate. The move not only creates irreparable defects in the pawn structure, but also weakens the static position of the king. In return Black does not acquire any appreciable dynamic play. In other words, the exchange that takes place cannot be considered equivalent. Classic play would be the modification of the centre by 14...\texttt{d6}.

14...\texttt{d6} 15.\texttt{xc5} (15.\texttt{c4} \texttt{b4=}; 15.\texttt{bd4} dxe5 16.\texttt{xe5} \texttt{f6}) 15...\texttt{xc5} 16.\texttt{c4}:

\texttt{\textcolor{red}{\texttt{xf6}}} 38.\texttt{g5+} \texttt{h6} 39.\texttt{d7}. Here Black can resign.

28. \texttt{...} \texttt{a4}
29. \texttt{c4} \texttt{c6}
30. \texttt{b2} \texttt{e6}
31. \texttt{e2}

There is no longer a clear win: 31.\texttt{exf5 gxf5} 32.\texttt{h5 c6} 33.\texttt{e3 f8} 34.\texttt{g4 fxg4} 35.\texttt{xg4 f7}.

31. \texttt{...} \texttt{c6}
32. \texttt{exf5 gxf5}
33. \texttt{f4}

and after certain adventures White managed to overcome the technical difficulties.

I.Dorfman – A.Dunnington
Cannes 1995

\begin{figure}
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{chess-board.png}
\caption{Chess board setup}
\end{figure}
A) 16...\(\mathcal{B}4\) 17.a3 \(\mathcal{C}6\) 18.\(\mathcal{A}e3\) (18.b4 \(\mathcal{D}d4\) 19.\(\mathcal{X}d4\) \(\mathcal{W}xd4\) 20.\(\mathcal{A}b2\) \(\mathcal{W}f4\) 21.\(\mathcal{R}d1\) \(\mathcal{F}d8=\) ) 18...\(\mathcal{W}a5\) 19.b4 \(\mathcal{W}a4\) 20.exd6 \(\mathcal{A}xd6\) 21.\(\mathcal{F}e1\) \(\mathcal{E}e7\) 22.c5 bxc5 23.\(\mathcal{X}xc5\) \(\mathcal{F}c8\) 24.\(\mathcal{W}c2\) \(\mathcal{W}a6\), logically avoiding the exchange, since White has a pawn majority on the queenside;

B) 16...\(\mathcal{D}c7\) is also quite sound, although less aesthetic. White has to reckon with a possible ...\(d6-d5\) and ...\(b6-b5\).

15. c4 \(\mathcal{X}xb3\)
16. axb3 \(\mathcal{L}b4\)
17. exf6 \(\mathcal{T}xf6\)
18. \(\mathcal{D}d2\) \(\mathcal{L}c6\)
19. \(\mathcal{L}c3\)

The play now follows a pattern which has already been described many times and demonstrated in similar situations.

White consolidates his static advantage without hurrying, improving the placing of each piece, and only then, after reducing risk to the minimum, does he turn to positive action.

19. ...
20. \(\mathcal{F}d1\) \(\mathcal{A}d8\)
21. \(\mathcal{D}d3\) \(\mathcal{X}xc3\)
22. bxc3 \(\mathcal{A}a5\)
23. \(\mathcal{W}c2\) \(\mathcal{W}f4\)
24. \(\mathcal{A}ad1\) \(\mathcal{W}f5\)
25. \(\mathcal{D}d4\) \(\mathcal{W}e4\)
26. f3 \(\mathcal{W}g6\)
27. \(\mathcal{W}e2\) \(\mathcal{A}de8\)

Black suffers decisive loss of material. The game is very typical of the method under
discussion and a valuable one for the reader, being a straightforward one for him to grasp.

36. ... \textit{A}c6  
37. \textit{Q}xd6 \textit{A}d8  
38. \textit{Q}e4 \textit{A}xd3  
39. \textit{A}xd3 \textit{A}c8  
40. h3 h6  
41. c5 1–0

Although it rarely happens, even grandmasters are sometimes susceptible to mistakes of this sort. I remember a game which I had to analyse in my capacity as captain of the French Olympiad team.

A. Grosar – B. Kouatly  
Manila (Olympiad) 1992

1. e4 c5  
2. \textit{Q}f3 e6  
3. c3 \textit{Q}f6  
4. e5 \textit{Q}d5  
5. d4 cxd4  
6. cxd4 b6  
7. \textit{A}d3 \textit{A}a6  
8. 0–0 \textit{W}c8  
9. \textit{A}xa6 \textit{Q}xa6  
10. \textit{A}d2 \textit{Q}e7  
11. \textit{W}a4 \textit{A}ac7  
12. \textit{A}c1 0–0  
13. \textit{Q}c3 \textit{W}d8  
14. \textit{Q}xd5 \textit{A}xd5  
15. \textit{W}a6

At the conclusion of the opening Black has gained a static advantage, consisting of his better pawn structure and, as a consequence, the difference in the scope of the bishops. The white rooks have no invasion squares on the c-file. Black has no particular problems. After 15...d6 16.\textit{A}c6 h6 he can harmoniously deploy his heavy pieces by ...\textit{W}d7, ...\textit{Q}f8 and ...\textit{A}ab8.

15. ... \textit{f}6

After this move, which fails to meet the demands of the position, Black launches into unclear play with chances for both sides.

How can one explain this decision, such a shocking one for a professional? It seems to me that Kouatly considered his position to be inferior, and in a panic he looked for counterplay on the kingside. Naturally, he lost control over the situation, although his move could have had at least some point, if White had been obliged to continue 16.\textit{exf}6 gxf6 17.\textit{A}c2 \textit{Q}h8 18.\textit{A}ac1 \textit{Q}g8 19.\textit{W}d3 \textit{W}e8.

But White is free in his choice...

16. \textit{Q}c4?

A mistake in reply, allowing the opponent to sharpen the position. In what is now a statically superior position, prophylaxis by 16.b3 would have been appropriate.

16. ... b5  
17. \textit{W}xb5 \textit{A}b8  
18. \textit{W}a6 \textit{Q}xb2  
19. \textit{exf}6 \textit{Q}xf6  
20. \textit{W}xa7 \textit{Q}h4  
21. \textit{A}ac1

White would have lost after 21.\textit{A}d1 \textit{A}xf3 22.\textit{gx}f3 \textit{A}xd2 23.\textit{A}xd2 \textit{W}g5+ 24.\textit{Q}h1 \textit{W}xd2 25.\textit{A}c8+ \textit{Q}f7 26.\textit{W}xd7+ \textit{Q}e7.

21. ... \textit{A}xf2+  
22. \textit{Q}h1 \textit{A}b8  
23. \textit{Q}e5 \textit{Q}e3  
24. \textit{A}xe3 \textit{Q}xe3  
25. \textit{A}c4 \textit{W}g5  
26. g3
The French player misses the pretty tactical blow 26...\(\text{b}2\) 27.\(\text{b}1\) \(\text{f}5\).

27. \(\text{e}8\) \(\text{f}5\)
28. \(\text{a}8\)

and White won this game of many mistakes.

To conclude this chapter I offer the following example, which is of some importance for opening theory.

**J.Piket – A.Kogan**

Antwerp 1998

1. \(d4\) \(f6\)
2. \(c4\) \(c6\)
3. \(\text{c}3\) \(d5\)
4. \(\text{f}3\) \(dxc4\)
5. \(a4\) \(a5\)
6. \(e4\) \(g4\)
7. \(\text{xc}4\) \(e6\)
8. 0–0 \(b4\)
9. \(e5\) \(d5\)
10. \(d4\) \(d7\)
11. \(h3\) \(h5\)
12. \(g3\) \(g6\)
13. \(g5\)

Already after White’s 9th move the evaluation became positive for Black. The active knight manoeuvre shows clearly that White intends to seek chances against the enemy king. I should mention in passing that in the event of 13.h4 \(h6\) 14.\(h5\) \(h7\) 15.\(d3\) \(xd3\) 16.\(xd3\) 0–0 Black’s position would have been solid enough.

13. \(h6\)

The alternative 13...\(\text{b}6\) 14.\(\text{b}3\) (14.\(d3\) \(e7\)) 14...\(h6\) 15.\(e4\) \(h4\), aimed at consolidating the position of the king, was more to the point.

On the other hand, the inappropriate 13...\(\text{b}6\) 14.\(x\) \(xe6\) \(fxe6\) 15.\(xe6\) would have allowed the opponent to begin a direct attack with material approximately equal.

14. \(e4\) \(f5\)
Quite unexpectedly Black switches to dynamic lines. His panic may have been induced by the pressure on the king, which White develops in the variation 14...0–0 15.

I think that the position demands a static treatment such as 14...f7b6 15.d3 h4 or 14...f7. Here the knight aims for f5, to consolidate Black’s set-up.

15. \(\text{Nd}\)xd5
After 15.exf6 f7xf6 16.c5 \(\text{xc}\)xc5 17.dxc5 \(\text{w}\)e7 Black’s dreams could have been realised.

15. ... cxd5
From now on Black’s problems become insoluble, whereas after 15...exd5 16.d6+ xxd6 17.exd6 0–0 18.f4 wff6 19.e1 \(\text{ae}\)e8 20.d2 f7 out of three possible continuations White would have had to choose the only correct one:

A) 21.xa5 xd4 (21...g5 22.e5 \(\text{xe}\)xe5 23.dxe5 xe5 24.d7 xe1+ 25.xxe1 g6 26.wc7 f4 27.f1±) 22.e3 wff6 23.wc7 f4 24.xf4 \(\text{xf}\)f4 25.wxd7 xf2+ 26.xf2 x6+ 27.g1 xd7 with advantage to Black;

B) 21.c3 wh4 22.wf3 e6 with a complicated game;

C) 21.xxe8 xe8 22.e1 xe1+ 23.xxe1 xd4 24.\(\text{we}\)7 xf4 25.wxd7 with a serious advantage to White.

16. \(\text{dd}\)6+ \(\text{xd}\)6
17. exd6 0–0
18. f4 b6
19. wb3 e8
20. fcl c4
21. xc4 dxc4
22. \(\text{xc}\)c4

and Piket was able to transform his advantage into a win on the 39th move.
Index of players

A. Adorjan 16
L. Alburt 26
B. Alterman 129
V. Anand 14, 33, 50, 55, 61, 115, 116
U. Andersson 16, 53, 110
D. Anic 123
E. Arlandi 98
L. Aronian 67
L. Aronin 22
D. Barua 69, 128
J. Benitah 32, 114
P. Benko 44
J. Bielczyk 37
V. Bologan 13
G. Borgo 98
T. Bosboom -Llanchava 68
M. Botvinnik 72, 73, 97
D. Bronstein 71
A. Butnoryus 28
J. Capablanca 96
S. Dolmatov 88
I. Dorfman 20, 31, 47, 49, 52, 56, 66, 69, 76, 80, 83, 84, 87, 89, 89, 102, 106, 107, 112, 113, 118, 119, 122, 123, 125, 126, 127, 128, 130, 132, 133
A. Dreev 82
A. Dunnington 133
M. Dvoretsky 132
J. Ehlvest 63
E. Ermenkov 52
M. Euwe 18
A. Faboul 21
A. Fedorov 12
R. Fischer 109
L. Fressinet 107
J. Gallagher 38
D. Garcia Ilundain 84

V. Gavrikov 31
N. Giffard 125
A. Gipslis 37
I. Glek 11
M. Godena 24, 106
L. Gofstein 24
M. Golan 75
A. Grosar 135
A. Groszpeter 77
D. Guigonis 130
M. Gurevich 26, 66, 101
V. Gurevich 68
H. Hamdouchi 49
A. Hauchard 80, 113
M. Herink 95
V. Hort 109, 110
T. Horvath 87
V. Ivanchuk 42, 105
B. Ivanovic 26
V. Jansa 30, 69
Ye Jiangchuan 52, 65
A. Jussupov 31
G. Kasparov 17
J. Kavalek 30
R. Kazimdzhanov 89
P. Keres 44
A. Khalifman 26, 89
R. Kholmov 22
J. Klovans 31
A. Kogan 136
P. Konguvel 69
A. Konstantinopolsky 27
V. Korchnoi 34, 36, 108
B. Kouatly 135
V. Kovacevic 51
V. Kramnik 42, 63, 105
G. Laketic 97
Em. Lasker 96
A. Lesiege 78
G. Levenfish 27
M. Litinskaya 46
M. Litinskaya 46
L. Ljubojevic 39, 63, 111
A. Lukin 127
S. Makarychev 58
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M. Makogonov</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Malisauskas</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Marjanovic</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Maróczy</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Mason</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Matveeva</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Mieses</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Miles</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Neverov</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. Nikolic</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Onischuk</td>
<td>100, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Pavasovic</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. Petrosian</td>
<td>71, 72, 103, 108, 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Pfeiffer</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Piket</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Polgar</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Polugayevsky</td>
<td>23, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Ponomariov</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Psakhis</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Reinderman</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Roizman</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Rozentalis</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Saidy</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. Sakaev</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Salov</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. Scheidegger</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Schmit</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Schussler</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Shabalov</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Shamkovich</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Shirov</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Sigurjonsson</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. Smirin</td>
<td>65, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Smyslov</td>
<td>35, 81, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Spassky</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Stefanova</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Stein</td>
<td>35, 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Suetin</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Szabo</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Tal</td>
<td>73, 85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Talamon</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Timman</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Tiviakov</td>
<td>56, 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Torre</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma. Tsetlin</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Uhlmann</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Valchini</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. Van Wely</td>
<td>55, 116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Index of openings

Flank Openings
A06 106; A07 67; A08 107

English Opening
A17 35, 42, 63; A22 36; A26 132; A27 128; A29 77, 78; A30 102

1.d4 Miscellaneous
A41 84

Dutch Defence
A85 21

Pirc Defence/Modern Defence
B07 122

Caro-Kann Defence
B18 56, 82

Sicilian Defence
B22 135; B28 83; B34 68, 69; B35 116; B45 79, 118; B49 120; B66 87; B70 69; B76 115; B85 39; B90 38; B92 61, 85

French Defence
C02 53

Russian Defence
C42 13, 14

Ruy Lopez/Spanish
C96 52

1.d4 d5 Miscellaneous
D02 123, 130

Queen's gambit
D11 20; D16 136; D20 55; D21 127; D24 97; D34 101; D38 66; D45 98, 105; D52 24, 98

Grünfeld Defence
D90 81; D94 80, 126

Catalan Opening
E05 112

Nimzo-Indian Defence
E32 63, 73; E40 129; E49 89

King's Indian Defence
E61 125
Symbols

- King
- Queen
- Rook
- Knight
- Bishop
- castle
- capture
- check
- double check
- checkmate
- win to White
- win to Black
- draw
- good move
- brilliant move
- bad move
- blunder
- interesting move
- dubious move
- winning advantage to White
- clear advantage to White
- slight advantage to White
- equality
- winning advantage to Black
- clear advantage to Black
- slight advantage to Black
- unclear position
- with compensation for the material
- with initiative
Not only is International Grandmaster Iossif Dorfman feared as a player; he is even more renowned as one of the world's best chess trainers. Most notably, he has coached Kasparov through four world championship. Today's top grandmasters Veselin Topalov and Etienne Bacrot have counted among his pupils - and the latter still does.

In his groundbreaking book "The Method in Chess" the author introduces a small but complete set of basic criteria that are essential in properly evaluating positions. In "The Critical Moment", he puts his theories to the test in the most demanding of chess positions: the critical turning points in games, where the decision cannot be delayed, and the player must plan the future course of the game, sometimes even its outcome.

The author only uses high-quality games between top-level players. His careful and often subtle explanations will enable you, the reader, to answer these questions:
- How do I know when I reach a critical moment in my game?
- What measures can I use in evaluating such a position - what really does matter?
- How do I decide on my choice, without calculating long variations?
- How do I pick the most promising plan?

Iossif Dorfman's long experience in teaching is evident throughout carefully selected examples. He has no equal in understanding how to turn a gifted amateur into a master.

$ 19.90   £ 12.99

GAME MIND Ltd
5 Jupiter House
Calleva Park, Aldermaston
Reading, Berks, ENGLAND
http://www.game-mind.com